MATERIALS TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF EASTERN TURKI

TALES, POETRY, PROVERBS, RIDDLES, ETHNOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL TEXTS FROM THE SOUTHERN PARTS OF EASTERN TURKESTAN

WITH TRANSLATION AND NOTES

 ${\bf BY}$

GUNNAR JARRING

III.

FOLK-LORE FROM GUMA

LUND C. W. K. GLEERUP

Published with subvention of the »Humanistiska fonden» (Humanistic fund) Stockholm

LUND
PRINTED BY HÅKAN OHLSSON
1 9 5 1

PREFACE

The present volume contains tales, poetry, proverbs and riddles from Guma, a small town and oasis between Yarkand and Khotan (v. Stein, Innermost Asia, IV, map 9 1A). They have all been collected in Srinagar, Kashmir, in 1935 from Maqsud hadji (mæqsut ha:dzi), a native of Guma, born in 1900. He earned his living as a farmer in the oasis outside the town of Guma. He had at that time just completed his pilgrimage to Mecca and stayed for a couple of months in Srinagar. Maqsud hadji was literate and had spent some time in a local madrasah. Although he was a mullah his language is not very much influenced by literary style but extremely rich in contracted forms and interesting colloquialisms.

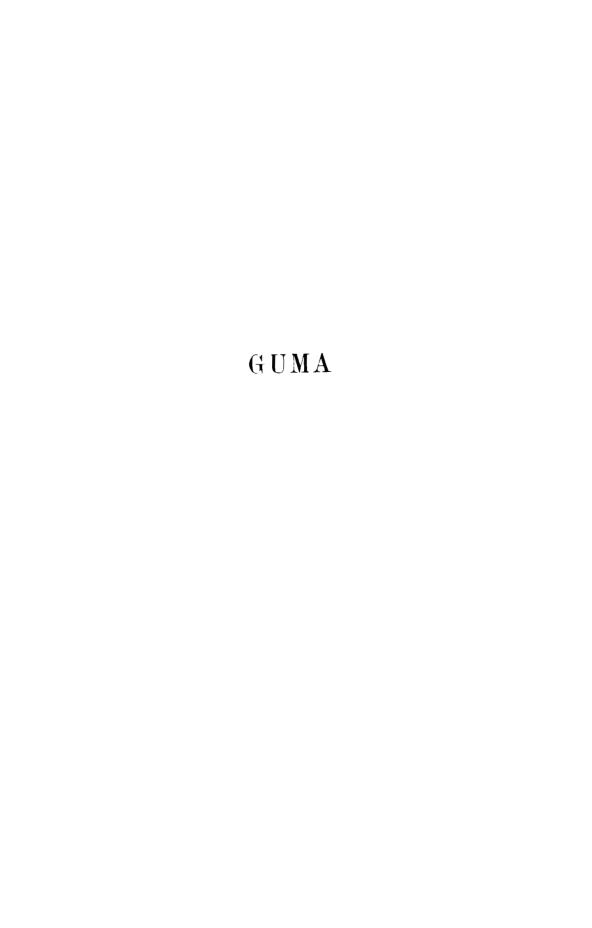
A fourth volume containing ethnological and historical texts from Guma is in the press and will be published shortly.

My thanks are due to Dr. Bror Olsson of the University Library of Lund who has this time too, very kindly helped me with matters connected with the printing of this volume.

New Delhi, April 3rd, 1951.

LIST OF CONTENTS

ales	
1. Adil khan	7
2. The prince and the generous man	21
3. The story of a scald-head	39
4. The fox and the milk-jug	54
5. The goldsmith	56
6. The tale of the three brothers	59
7. The holy Adam and mother Eve	64
8. A tale about the character of women	65
9. The tale of Shah Bahram	76
10. The tale of Shah Bahram (addition)	98
11. A tale of the qualities of a good wife	100
12. Nasreddin efendi and his donkey	107
13. Nasreddin efendi and the kettle	108
Poetry	110
Proverbs	122
Diddleg	130



a:dil xa:n.

1. ævvsl zzma:nds a:dil χa:n pa:dša: dep bir pa:dša: ba:r edi.
2. o: pa:dïša:nïŋ χujï hɛmišɛ kɛmbɛγɛl a:dʒis diva:nɛ a·dɛmlɛrni
tæpïp 3. eŋajaγ berip 4. jemɛk ičmɛk berip 5. koŋlöni χοš qïlær
edi. 6. kūnlɛrdɛ bir kūn kečɛsi »qajerdɛ γærïp biča:rɛ ba: iki?»
7. dep kečɛdɛ ba:zarnïŋ kočɛsini čörūlūp jūrūr edi. 8. qæza:ra
bir jerdɛ ūš diva:nɛ oltur'uptur. 9. pa:dïša: olærnïŋ qašïγæ ba:mæj
10. bir dʒajdæ toχtap tudï. 11. o· qælɛndɛrlɛrniŋ biri dedi ki 12.
»ej ad'aš! szlɛniŋ dūnja:dɛ nemɛ a:zuŋ ba:?» 13. o: dʒæva:b berdi
ki 14. »mɛniŋ miŋ altun pulum bolsæ 15. hɛdʒkɛ kessɛm¹
de·imɛ²» dedi. 16. jenɛ biridin sorædï 17. »szlɛniŋ dūnja:dɛ nemɛ

T.

Adil Khan.

1. Once upon a time there was a king called Adil Khan. 2. That king always had the habit of finding poor and weak people and beggars, 3. give them clothes³, 4. and food and drink 5. and (thus) made himself happy. 6. One day in the evening 7. he wandered about in the streets of the bazaar saying, 6. »Where are the poor people, I wonder?» 8. By chance there were three beggars sitting in a place. 9. The king did not go near to them, 10. but stopped (waited) somewhere. 11. One of those beggars said, 12. »O, friend! What is your (highest) wish in the world?» 13. That (beggar) answered, 15. »I would say (that I wish) 14. I had one thousand goldcoins 15. and could go to Mecca», he said. 16. Then he asked another one, 17. »What are your wishes in the world?» 18. That

¹ kessem < ketsem.

² $de \cdot im \varepsilon < de \cdot im \varepsilon n$.

 $^{^3}$ enaja $\gamma < igin$ aja γ .

a:zulæ ba:?» 18. o: qælender djæva:b berdi ki 19. »šu zema:nide mušu biznin pa:dīša: a:dil xa:ndek a:dil pa:dīša: he·č jerde joq. 20. nerde kembeyel bolsæ 21. enajay berip 22. qolïyæ djïq pul berip 23. »seniŋ neme a:zuŋ ba:?» 24. dep sorap 25. neme a:zu bolsæ 26. šu a:zuγæ jetkūzūp qojædui. 27. maŋa mu pa:dša: ræhmæ qilsæ 28. šu čon xatunni mana berse» dedi. 29. jene biri dedi ki 30. »ad'aš! menin dunja:de kömegenim joq. 31. neče baj hem boldum neče merre qælender hem boldum. 32. pa:d'ša:niņki iltipa:ti bolsæ 33. pa:d'ša:lïqnï maŋa ủč kửn bersɛ. 34. ủč kửn pa:d^rša:liq qiliv¹alsæm 35. mura:dimyæ jetemen» dedi. 36. bu: uč qælender bu geplerni qilisqænni pa:disa: a:dil ya:n anlap 37. jænip kirip ketti. 38. ertesi ertegende bir eskerge bujurdî ki 39. »pala:n dzajdæ uč qælender ba:r. 40. sen uč qælenderni qæčïv atmaj æpkirgin!» 41. dep bujrædï. 42. o esker čïqïp 43. »qopanlæ! sizleni padīša: a:dil χa:n qīčqīrædu:» dep 44. alīp maŋdī. 45. bulernïn ičideki »pa:diša: γatumnï mana berse ik'en» degen qælender

beggar answered, 19. »Nowadays there is nowhere such a just king as our king Adil Khan. 20. Wherever there are poor people 21. he gives them clothes, 22. and much money in their hands 23-24. and having asked them, »What desire do you have?» 26. he complies with that desire 25. whatsoever it is. 27. If the king would pity me too 28. and give me this highranking woman1 (I should feel happy)», he said. 29. Another one said, 30. »Friend! There is nothing in the world which I have not seen. 31. I have been rich for several times, and I have also been a beggar several times. 32. If the king would show favour to me 33, he would let me rule for three days. 34. If I could rule for three days 35. I shall reach my desire», he said. 36. When king Adil Khan had heard these three beggars speak like this 37. he returned home. 38. Next morning he gave the following order to a soldier, 39. »At a place so-and-so there are three beggars. 40. Bring the three beggars here without scaring them away!». 41. (Thus) he ordered. 42. That soldier went away (and saying), 43. »Get up! King Adil Khan summons you!» 44. he brought them along. 45. The beggar who had said, »If the king would give me a (his) wife!» suspected (said),

¹ probably the queen or a princess or the like.

gůma:n qïldï ki 46. »kečedin bizlerniŋki qïlïšqan gepleimizni pa:diša:niŋ qulaqiγæ tüšüp qalγanγæ oxšæjdu» 47. dep tola qo qti. 48. šu pikri bilen o·daγæ keldi. 49. pa:d¹ša:niŋ aldiγæ ba:di. 50. pa:d^īša:yæ sela:m qïldï. 51. pa:d^īša: dʒæva·bi sela:mdïn soŋra »he keŋlε¹!» dep 52. bir dʒajdɛ olturγuzdï. 53. olærdïn sorædï ki 54. »sizlenin neme neme a:zunlæ ba: mana rasti bilen denle! 55. ege rastin demesenle 56. hemelerinin bašini kesemen» dep 57. sija:set qildi. 58. o:lærnïŋ biri dedi ki 59. »vaj pa:dïša:jia:lɛm! meniŋ miŋ altun pulum bolsæ 60. hæd3kæ kessæm dep 61. a:zu gïlæmæ» dedi. 62. pa:d¹ša: o: gælenderge iki min altum pul tört art berip 63. jolyæ saldi. 64. jene biridin sorædi ki 65. » senin neme a:zun ba:? 66. kečede neme gep qïl'ïštïn? 67. rastïnï degin!» dep sorædï. 68. 0: adam æjtï ki 69. »vaj pa:dīša:jia:lem! bašīmdīn qo·qæmen» dedi. 70. pa:dīša: »her qančæ ölem guna:hin hem bolsæ 71. öttem²» dedi. 72. qælender dedi ki 73. »pa:dīša:! maņa pala:n yatumnī bersē iškien deptim» dedi. 74. pa:dīša: di:va:nege yatumnī berdi. 75. jene biridin soradī ki

46. »It looks as if what we talked about yesterday evening has reached to the ears of the king!». 47. And he was very afraid. 48. Thinking thus they came to the palace. 49. They went to the king. 50. They greeted the king. 51. When the king had returned their greetings he said, »Come here!» 52. and had them sit down somewhere. 53. He asked them, 54. »Tell me truthfully whatsoever³ wishes you have! 55. If you don't tell the truth 56. I will cut off the heads of all of you!» 57. (Thus) he frightened them. 58. One of them said, 59. »O, king of the world! If I had one thousand goldcoins 60. and could go to Mecca! 61. That is my wish», he said. 62. The king gave that beggar two thousand goldcoins and four horses 63. and sent him away. 64. Then he asked another one, 65. »What is your wish? 66. What did you say last night? 67. Tell me the truth!» (Thus) he asked (said). 68. That man said, 69. »O, king of the world! I am afraid of my head!» he said. 70. The king said, »However many deadly sins you have 71. I will forgive them!» 72. The beggar said, 73. »King! I said, 'if he would give me a certain woman!'» 74. The king gave the woman to the beggar. 75. Then he asked another one,

¹ $ke\eta l\varepsilon < keli\eta l\varepsilon r$.

² $\ddot{o}tt\epsilon m < \ddot{o}t\epsilon m\epsilon n$.

³ nemε nemε 'whatsoever'.

76. »seniŋ dūnja:de neme a:zuŋ ba:!» degen edi. 77. 0: adem dedi ki 78. »dūnja:de men her qajdaγ ïšnī köjdūm¹. 79. meger pa:dīša:līqīnī kö·gen em¹es. 80. pa:dīša:! özleri maŋa ūč kūllūk pa:dīša:līqlærīnī berseler 81. men bir pa:dīša: bolap baxsæm» dedi. 82. pa:dīša: qælenderge ūč kūllūk pa:dīša:līqnī berdi. 83. qælender ūč kūnγīčæ xæzi:nedeki pullærnī hemesini vezirlerge jū:tniŋ katta kičiklerige öleštūrūp berip 84. özini xæla:jīqlærge jaxšī kös¹etti. 85. ūč kūndin ki:n biča:re pa:dīša: »pa:dīša:līqnī emdi jandurup beriŋ!» dedi. 86. o:dayæ kijip edi. 87. o: na·insap qælender dedi ki 88. »vaj pa:dīša:jia:lem! 'pa:dīša: jarlīyīdīn janmas quš talpuyīdīn janmas' degen temsilni özleri aŋlamayan mu?» 89. dep pa:dīša:līqnī

76. »What wish do you have in the world?» 77. That man said, 78. »I have seen all kinds of things in the world. 79. But I have never ruled. 80. King! If you would give me your kingdom for three days, 81. I should see for once how it is to be a king!» he said. 82. The king gave the kingdom for three days to the beggar. 83. Within the three days the beggar had had all the money in the treasury divided among the vezirs and among big and small people of the country 84. and made himself popular among the people. 85. Three days later the poor king said, »Now give me back my kingdom!» 86. He had entered the palace. 87. That unjust² beggar said, 88. »Oh, King of the world! Have you heard the proverb »A king does not abandon his order, an eagle not its prey³?» 89. he said and

¹ $k\ddot{o}jd\dot{u}m < k\ddot{o}rd\dot{u}m$; the change r < j is common in the Guma-dialect.

 $^{^2}$ na \cdot insap < A.P. ناانصاف.

³ talpuγ the 'prey' which is used for teaching the eagle hunt. When an eagle is to be tamed and trained to hunt, it is usually first taught to come to its owner when called. This is usually done by offering it a piece of meat. The next step is to teach it to hunt and this is done with the help of a talpuγ, usually a duck or some other small animal. The Turks of Turkestan are in the habit of tying its feet and wings together and then letting it move forward to the best of its ability. The eagle is meanwhile sitting on its owner's hand and as soon as the talpuγ moves, it at once falls upon it and starts tearing it to pieces. At that moment the eagle cannot be made to leave its prey. It declines even ordinary meat, if offered, having now taken a liking to fresh, living meat. It is therefore said in the proverb »an eagle does not abandon its prey».

jandurup bergeli unamadi. 90. o: biča:re pa:diša: pa:diša:liqtin ůmidini ůzůp 91. öjigε ba:dï. 92. χatwnïγæ dedi ki 93. »bu biinsap qælender pa:d¹ša:liqni jandurup bergeli unamædi. 94. biz bu dzajde tumæjli. 95. bašqæ bir júrtyæ bærip 96. kúnimizni alæli» 97. dep zatumini uš balasini keinige sælip 98. öz júrtidin čiqip ketti. 99. bir neče kun manyandin ki:n bir katte dæja: keldi. 100. 0: dæja:dïn adem pia:de ötešnin ila:d3ï joq. 101. šunday öt'elmeituyan væxtïdæ iški atlïy adem keldï. 102. 0: ademler sorædï ki 103. »szle nerdin keldinle ve nejege baresizle? 104. bu d3ajde nemïšqæ toxtap tudonlæ?» 105. dep gep sorædï. 106. pa:disa: dedi ki 107. »biz pala:n dzajyæ ba:ræmïz. 108. bu dzajde toxtap turmaqïmnïŋ seb'ebi 109. bu dæja:nïŋ stujï uluγ išk'en. 110. men ötep kessem mu 111. bu ušag balalærim dærja:din öt'elmejdu. 112. šunga men bu jerde toxtap qaldim, dedi. 113. o:lær dedi ki 114. »andaγ bolsæ bir balannï men atïmnïn keinige mindurup ötkezep berej. 115. bir balannı bu hemræ:imiz ötkezep bersün.

did not agree to give back the kingdom. 90. That poor king gave up the hope about his kingdom, 91. and went to his house. 92. He said to his wife, 93. »This unjust beggar did not agree to give back the kingdom. 94. Let us not remain here! 95. Let us go to some other country 96. and live there!» 97. Saying thus he took his wife and three children behind him 98. and left his own country. 99. When they had walked for some days they came to a big river¹. 100. There was no possibility that a man could cross that river on foot. 101. As they were now standing there unable to cross the river two mounted men came. 102. Those men asked, 103. »From where have you come and where are you going? 104. Why did you stop at this place?» 105. they asked. 106. The king said, 107. »We are going to a certain place. 108. The reason for our stopping here 109. is that there is (too) much water in this river. 110. Even if I crossed it 111, these small children of mine would not be able to cross the river. 112. That is why I have stopped at this place», he said. 113. Those people said, 114. »If it is so, I will let one of your children ride behind me on my horse and take it over. 115. This comrade of mine will take over one

¹ lit. 'a big river came'.

116. dep o: pad^ĩša:γœ hi:lɛ qĩldĩ. 117. pa:d^ĩša: »vaj obdan!» dep 118. o:lærnïŋ jæman nijɛtni bilmɛj 119. atnïŋ arqasïγæ iški kičik balasïnï mindūrūp qojdï. 120. o: bedbæxlær iški balasïnï dæja:dïn ötkūzūp alïp qačïp ketti. 121. o: biča:rɛ pa:d^ĩša:nïŋ χatunï pa:d^ĩša:lïq mɛnsɛptin ajrïlγanγæ iški balasïdïn ajrïlγanγæ χapa bolap 122. jïγlaj jïγlaj dæja:dïn ötɛp bolγælï 128. az qalγandæ bir balasï dæja:dɛ æqïp ketti. 124. pa:d^ĩša: bu· balasïnï hɛm ajrïlγanγæ köp na:lɛ vɛ za:r qïlïp 125. χuda:imγæ šükr keltūrūp maŋdï. 126. ɛr vɛ χatun iškiöwlɛn bir šɛhɛrgɛ jæqïn ba:dï. 127. o: šɛhɛrniŋ adɛmlɛriniŋ qol^ĩda bir dʒingdin goš turædu. 128. asmanγæ qa·lap »gah gah» deidu. 129. pa:d^ĩša: gūman qïldï ki 180. »bu jerniŋ adɛmlɛri ædʒaib bir īš qïlur ikˈɛn» 181. dep hejran bolup ketip ba:sɛ 182. havadïn bir šɛ:pɛ pejda: boldï. 183. pa:d^ĩša: »bu nemɛ šɛ:pɛ ikˈɛn?» dep 184. ketip barur edi. 185. ketip barsæ

(another) of your children», 116. he said and deceived the king. 117. The king said, »Very well!» 118. and not understanding their evil purpose 119. let his two small children ride on the horses' back. 120. When those villains had brought his two children over the river they fled. 121. The wife of that poor king was struck with grief that she had had to part from the royal dignity and from her two children, 122. and when she was fording the river crying bitterly 123. and there only was little left1 her only child2 floated away on the river. 124. The king wept and lamented much that he had to part also from this child of his 125. (but) walked on expressing gratitude to God. 126. Husband and wife together went near to a town. 127. The people of that town were standing with a jing³ of meat each in their hands. 128. Looking towards the sky they were saying »gah gah!4» 129. The king thought, 130. »The people of this place are doing something strange», 131. and when he walked on, surprised, 132. a noise⁵ was heard from the air. 133. The king said »What noise is this!» 134, and walked on. 135. When he was

¹ until they had reached the opposite side.

² i.e. the last one.

 $^{^3}$ dzing or dzin a weight of 560 gram according to RAQUETTE, Eastern Turki Grammar, I, p. 35.

⁴ gah gah imitating a bird's cry.

ة فد: $p\epsilon < P$. شرفه 'noise of feet in walking'; here 'noise of a bird flying'.

136. bašīyæ bir quš qonov'aldī. 137. pa:d'ša: qančæ qušnī tijūkūtūp¹ assæ² hem 138. quš baštīn učup ketkeli unamadī. 139. aŋayīčæ bir munčæ adamler qašīyæ kelip 140. «vaj özlerige muba:rek bolsum!» dedi. 141. 0: biča:re pa:d'ša: dedi ki 142. »bu· quš neme? 143. quš maŋa nemīšqæ muba:rek bolædui? 144. men bir yærīp adem. 145. meni k'ašala qīlmaj jolamyæ maŋyælī qojaŋlær» dedi. 146. bulær dedi ki 147. »bizniŋ jūtimizniŋ pa:d'ša:hī ölep ketken. 148. bu quš bizniŋ pa:d'ša:hīmīznīŋ qušī. 149. bizniŋ pa:d'ša:hīmīz öle væxtīdæ nesih'et qīlyan ki »mušu dövlet qušnī havayæ qojap beriŋle! 150. mušu dövlet quš čimniŋ bašīyæ qonsæ 151. šu kiš¹ni meniŋ o·namyæ³ pa:d'ša: qīlæŋlæ!» dep 152. nesihet qīlyan. 153. neče kūndin beri heme adem čīqīp 154. qoldæ bir dʒiŋdin gošnī köterep jūrūp 155. »gah gah» dep ūndeidui. 156. bu· quš heč ademniŋ qollærīyæ qonyan em'es. 157. xuda:jimniŋ ira:desi bile özleriniŋ bašīyæ qondī. 158. biz özlerini šu šeherge pa:d'ša:

thus walking 136. a bird perched on his head. 137. However much the king scared the bird 138. it did not agree to fly away from his head. 139. In the meantime some people came to him (and said), 140. »Oh, may you be blessed!» they said. 141. That poor king said, 142. »What (kind of a bird) is this? 143. Why is the bird bringing blessing to me? 144. I am a poor man. 145. Don't hinder4 me and let me go (continue) on my way!» he said. 146. They said, 147. »The king of our country has died. 148. The bird is the bird of our king. 149. When our king was dying he advised, 'Send this bird of good luck into the air! 150-151. Make the man on whose head this bird of good luck perches king instead of me!'» he said. 152. Thus he had advised. 153. Since some days all people have gone out 154. and walking around carrying a jing of meat in their hands 155. they are crying⁵ »gah gah». 156. This bird has not perched on the hands of anybody. 157. With God's will it has perched on your head. 158. We shall make you king of this town», they said 159. and urged

¹ üjüküt-, üjküt- or üküt- 'to frighten, to scare'.

 $^{^{2}}$ assæ < atsæ.

³ $o \cdot nam \gamma \alpha < orunum \gamma \alpha$.

⁴ k'ašala ef. n. 4, p. 127.

⁵ $\dot{u}nd\epsilon$ - 'to cry like a bird'; also $\dot{u}nl\epsilon$ - 'to coo'.

qīlæmīz» dep 159. mehk'em tutuv'aldī. 160. bu biča:re pa:dīša: »men bir yærīp adem. 161. maņa pa:dīša:līqnīŋ la·zemi joq. 162. men pa:dīša: hem bol'almajmen» dep unamædī. 163. bulær »unamasæ mu unamaj» 164. šeherge æpkirip 165. taxtege æpčīqīp olturyuzup 166. pa:dīša:līq ta:dīnī bašīyæ keigūzūp qojdī. 167. pa:dīša: bulærnīŋ bu īšlærīyæ hejran bolup 168. bir neče jīl pa:dīša:līq qīldī. 169. kūnlerde bir kūn pa:dīša: dedi ki 170. »maņa iški qul alīp beriŋle!» dedi. 171. vezirler »xoš» dep 172. bir qul bir dedek ælīp berdi. 173. bir neče kūndin ki:n bir katte sevd'age bir šeh'erdin bir munčæ atlerge jūkūtlep 174. šu pa:dīša:nīŋ jūtiyæ keldi. 175. sodeger pa:dīša:yæ kirip 176. sela:m qīlīp 177. bir munčæ ækelgen sowyatlerni pa:dīša:nīŋ aldīde qojap jandī. 178. pa:dīša: sodegerdin soredi ki 179. »szle n'ege barīŋlæ? 180. n'edin keldiler? 181. bu ækelgen mallærī neme?» dedi. 182. o: sodeger dedi ki 183. »men özem otuz kūllūk bir šeherdin keldim. 184. pal'an

firmly. 160. This poor king (said), 161. »I am a poor man. 161. I don't need a kingdom. 162. I am also not able to become a king», he said and did not consent. 162. These (people) said, 164. »We don't care if you don't consent», 164, and brought him to the town, 165. brought him to the throne¹ and had him sit down on it 166. and put the royal crown on his head. 167. The king who was surprised over what they did 168, ruled for some years. 169. One day the king said, 170. »Bring me two slaves!» he said. 171. The vezirs said, »All right!» 172. and brought one slave and one slavewoman. 173. Some days later a great merchant² who had loaded³ some horses (with goods) 174. came from a town to the country of this king. 175. The merchant went to the king 176. and having greeted him 177, and having put some of the presents4 he had brought (with him) before the king, he returned. 178. The king asked the merchant, 179. »Where are you going? 180. From where did you come? 181. What are the wares you have brought (here)?» he said. 182. That merchant said, 183. »I myself have come from a town thirty days from here. 184. I am going to a town so-and-so.

¹ $ta\chi t\varepsilon < ta\chi t$.

² sevd'age alternating with sodeger which is the more usual form.

³ $j\dot{u}k\dot{u}tl\epsilon$ - $< j\dot{u}kl\epsilon$ - lit 'to cause to load'.

⁴ sowyat 'a magnificient present made to kings'.

šehierge baremen. 185. bu mallærinin hemesi čaj do re» dep 186. dzwa:p berdi. 187. pa:diša: dedi ki 188. »özleri bu kiče menin qašimdæ qonap qalslæ! 189. men hem bu jútyæ musa:pir. 190. kičesi biz iškiöwlen mundešip jatæli» 191. dep sodegeni jænip čiqip ketkeli qojmædi. 192. sodeger dedi ki 198. »men bu jerde qonap qalsæm bolmæjdu. 194. menin æγïvašlïq mallærïm ba:» 195. dep qonγælï unamædï. 196. pa:d^īša: dedi ki 197. »andaγ bolsæ menin iš'endzilik iški qulum ba:. 198. bulær čiqip 199. özlerinin mallærini xæber alsun» 200. dep o: iški qulni malni xæber alyæli 201. ser'ajyæ čïqardï. 202. sodeger bilen pa:dïša: iškivilen bašnï ötken va:qælænī beja:n qïlïšīp jattī. 203. bu biča:re iški qul "biz bu jerde malnï χæber almæj uχlap qalsaq 204. mal jitip kesse 205. bizni pa:d'sa: ölturev'attedur» 206. dep qo:qap 207. »bisi bisimizniŋ¹ bašïγæ kelgen hika:jele bolsæ qïlïšïp 208. kečesi uχlamæj malnï yæber alælï» dep 209. biri hika:je bašlædï. 210. dedi ki 211. »menin dadem pala:n šeh erge pa:diša:di. 212. bir qælender

185. All the wares are tea and spices². 186. Thus he replied. 187. The king said, 188. »Put up for the night with me! 189. I am also a stranger to this country. 190. Let us lie down in the night and talk with one another,» 191, he said and did not allow the merchant to take leave. 192. The merchant said, 193. »It won't do if I put up here for the night. 194. I have precious3 wares, 195. he said and did not agree to put up for the night. 196. The king said, 197. »If it is thus I have two trusted slaves. 198. They can go 199. and take care of your wares», 200-201. he said and sent these two slaves to the serai to take care of the wares. 202. The merchant and the king lay down together and explained to each other what they had met with. 203. These two poor slaves (said), »If we should sleep and not take care of the wares here 204. and the wares should be lost 205. the king will kill us». 206. Saying (thus) they were frightened (and said), 207. »Let us tell to each other what has happened to us 208. and guard the wares in the night without falling into sleep», they said 209, and one of them began a story. 210. He said, 211. »My father was the king of a town so-and-so. 212. A beggar said, »Give

 $^{^{1}\} bisi\ bisimizniy < birisi\ birisimizniy.$

² $do r_{\varepsilon} < da ru$.

 $^{^{3}}$ $\alpha \gamma \ddot{v}va\dot{s}l\ddot{v}q < a\gamma \ddot{v}rba\dot{s}l\ddot{v}q$.

»mana pa:diša:liq ūš kūn berin!» 213. dep pa:diša:liqni tilsdi. 214. dadam úč kůllůk pa:diša:liqni o: qælenderge berdi. 215. úč kundin ki:n »pa:diša:ligni jandurup berin!» 216. dep dadam kirse 217. 0: qælender pa:dïša:lïqnï jandurup bergeli unamædï. 218. dadam anamnı menin iški ukamnı alıp čıqıp 219. »basqæ bir jutte kunimiz alæli» 220. dep bir jerge kelgende aldimizγæ bir katta dæja: učrap galdi. 221. biz o: dæja:din ötelmej tursag 222. iški atliy adam keldi. 223. o: adamlær dadamdin sorædi ki 224. »szle bu jerdε nem¹šqæ toχtap turdïlær?» dedi. 225. dadam æjtï ki 226. »dæja:nïn swjïdïn ötⁱslmej turdoq. 227. menin bu ušag balaleim ba:» 228. dep d3æva:b berdi. 229. o: ademlernin biri dedi ki 230. »anday bolsæ iški balanizni iškiöwlen keinimizge mindurup qojan! 231. biz balanıznı dæja:din ötkezep bareli» dep 232. iški ukamnı atya mindurup 233. dæja:dïn ötkezep qæčïp ketti. 234. dadam anam men učöwlen dæja:dïn ötöp 235. azyïnæ qalyandæ men dæja:dæ ægip kettim. 236. mæni bir bilægči dæja:din tutuv'alip

me the kingdom for three days!» 213. and (thus) requested the kingdom. 214. My father gave the kingdom for three days to that beggar. 215. Three days later 216. when my father entered saying 215. »Give me back my kingdom! 217. that beggar did not agree to give back the kingdom. 218. My father took my mother and my younger brother and sister 219. (and said) »Let us live in another country!» 220. When we came to a place we met with a big river. 221. When we were standing there not being able to ford the river 222, two men on horseback came along. 223. Those men asked my father, 224. »Why are you waiting here?» they said. 225. My father said, 226. »We have been waiting because we are not able to pass through the water of the river. 227. I have these small children of mine, 228. he replied. 229. One of these men said, 230. »If it is so, let your two children mount both of them behind us! 231. We will bring your children over the river,» they said, 232. and he let my younger brother and sister mount (their) horses. 233. When they had brought them over the river they fled. 234. My father, my mother and I (myself) all three together passed through the river and when little was left I floated away on the river. 236. A fisherman¹ dragged me out of the river,

 $^{^{1}\} bilæqči < bæliqči.$

237. bir nečs jil baqip 238. čon qilip 239. bu pa: ${
m d}^{\dagger}$ ša: γ æ satti, 240. dep bu hika:jeni qïlïp berdi. 241. jene šulær oltuγan jerde bir sanduq ba: edi. 242. o: sanduqnin ičidin »vaj! menni sanduqtin čiqarinlæ! 243. siz bolsæniz menin akam ik'en siz. 244. meni apqačqan sodeger mušu!» 245. dep avaz sanduqnin ičidin avaz čiqti. 246. jene biri dedi ki 247. »vaj! siz menin akam siz! 248. meni hem apqačqan sodegernin biri. 249. bu šeh'erge apčiqip 250. pala:n bajyæ satqan» 251. dep o: ttč bir tuqqan bir birlerini tonušup 252. sanduqtīn čīqarīp 253. qučaylæšīp jīylæšīp 254. bihuš bolap qaldı. 255. ertegende baj pa:dısa:nın o:dæsidæ neste qılıp 256. mallærinin qašiγæ čiqsæ 257. bu iški qul sanduqni jæriptu. 258. bir mæzlumkiši iški erkiši bir birini qučaylap jatædu. 259. sodeger buni köjep 260. derha:l pa:diša:nin aldiγæ kirdi. 261. »vaj pa:d^ĩša:jia:lɛm! özlɛriniŋ iš'ɛndʒilik degen qullærï xija:nɛtči išk'ɛn. 262. mɛniŋ sanduqumnï jærïp 268. bir kenizɛkim ba: edi 264. sanduqyæ sælïp qojaylïq. 265. o: ademni sanduqtïn čïqarïp 266. üčöwlen qučaylašip jatædu.» 267. dep pa:diša:yæ djiq jæma:n

237. looked after me for some years, 238. made me grow up 239. and sold me to this king.» 240. He told this story. 241. In the place where they were sitting there was a box. 242. From the inside of that box (they heard a voice), »Oh, take me out from the box. 243. If you are (there), you are my elder brother. 244. The merchant who took me away and fled is this one!» 245. Thus the voice was heard from the box. 246. The other one said, 247. »Oh, you are my elder brother! 248. A merchant took also me away and fled himself. 249. He brought me to this town 250. and sold me to a bai so-and-so.» 251. When these three, brothers and sister, had recognized each other 252. and had brought her out from the box 253. and had embraced each other and wept together 254, they fainted. 255. In the morning the bai had his breakfast in the king's palace 256, and when he went to his wares 257. these two slaves had broken a box. 258. One woman and two men were lying there, embracing one another. 259. When the merchant saw this 260. he at once went to the king. 261. »Oh, king of the world! The slaves you said were trusted are deceivers. 262. They have broken my box. 263. I have a slave-woman 264. whom I had put into the box. 265. They have taken that person out of the box 266, and all three together are lying embracing one another», 267. he said and told the king many bad things. 268.

geplerni q'ildi. 268. pa:d'iša: hejra:n bolup 269. čiqip qa:læsæ 270. rast! ūšöwlen qučaγlæšīp jatædu. 271. pa:dīša:nīŋ ačīγī kelip 272. » bu gullærni öltörunle!» dep 273. emr gildi. 274. bir hušja: vezi:ri pa:diša:yae dedi ki 275. »ademni öltörmek asan tirgitzmek ters. 276. bulærdin bir gep sorap 277. andin ki:n öltörεduıγan iš bolsæ 278. guna:nï gerdenge qojap öltöreli» 279. dep pa:d^ĩša:nï toχt^lattï. 280. pa:dša: dedi ki 281. »andaγ bolsæ bulærdïn gep sorγïl!» dep id3a:zε berdi. 282. vezi:r o: iški qulnī ojγætīp 283. bir χa:lī öjgε ælïp kirip 284. »szleni pa:d¹ša: iš'end5ilik adem de·se 285. szlenin bu nems ïšïŋlæ?» dep 286. kajïp gep sorædï. 287. bulær dedi ki 288. »biz jæma:n xija:net qïlmædoq. 289. o: biča:re mæzlum bolsæ 290. bizlenin sinnimiz išk'en. 201. bizle kičesi uχlap qalmajli. 202. mallæri jitip ketsε 298. bizgε pa:d¹ša: ačiγlajdu 294. dep bašimizni ötken hika:jelerni qilišip olturmaqči bolup 295. men bir hika:jeni gilsæm 296. o: sanduqtæki mæzlumkiši menin gilyan hika:jejimni anlaγan išk'en. 297. sanduχtïn avaz čïqtï ki 298. »vaj aka! meni sanduχtīn čīqarīŋ! 299. men sizniŋ siŋniŋiz!» 300. dep jīγlædī.

The king was surprised 269, and when he went out and looked 270. it was true! Three together were lying embracing one another. 271. The king got angry 273. and ordained, 272. »Kill these slaves!» 274. A prudent vezir of his said to the king, 275. »It is easy to kill a man but difficult to reawaken him! 276. Let us ask them 277. and if it then is an act according to which we will have to kill 278. let us put their sin to their necks and kill them!» 279. he said and stopped the king. 280. The king said, 281. »If it is so ask them (about it)!» he said and gave the permission. 282. The vezir awoke those two slaves, 283. brought them to an empty house (and said), 284. »If the king calls you trusted people 285. why do you then behave like this?» 286. he asked being vexed. 287. These people said, 288. »We have not committed any evil treachery. 289. What this poor woman concerns, 290. she is our younger sister. 291. We said, »Let us not sleep in the night. 292. If his wares should be lost 293, the king will get angry with us», 294, we said and decided to sit down and tell each other what had happened to us. 295. When I told a story 296, the woman in the box listened to the story which I told. 297. A voice came out from the box (saying), 298. »Oh, brother! Let me out of the box! 299. I am your younger 301. men sanduxtīn siņnimni čīqardīm. 302. bu hem meniņ inem ik¹en. 303. ūčöwlen bir bolup 304. neče jīldīn beri bašīmīzγæ kelgen kūllerimizni¹ deišip 305. kečede uxlamej seher bolyan væxtīdæ uxlap qalyanīmīz rast» dep 306. bu iški qul vezi:ryæ dʒæmi hika:jeni dep berdi. 307. pa:d¹ša: išikniņ tūbide olturup 308. bu hika:jeleniņ hemesini aŋlædī. 309. pa:d¹ša: qa:lap baqsæ 310. bu ūčöwlen pa:d¹ša:nīŋ öziniŋ balasī ik¹ellikini bildi. 311. o· sodegeniŋ balasīnī alīp qačīp jūrgenlik¹ni hem bildi. 312. pa:d¹ša:nīŋ ačīyī kelip 313. išikniŋ tūbedin öjge jænīp čīqīp ketti. 314. vezir bu iški quldīn aŋlayan dʒæmi gep sözleri pa:dīša:yæ mælum qīldī. 315. pa:d³ša: hem öz¹niŋ ævveldin æxīryīčæ bašīyæ kelgen hika:jeleini veziryæ dep berdi. 316. vezir hejran qaldī. 317. »vaj adʒeba: özleriniŋ bu ūš balalærīmīz özleriniŋ qašīyæ keptu. 318. pa:d³ša:līqnī hem xuda:j¹m jænīp beriptu. 319. jaxšī nijet qīlyan adamyæ xuda:jim her qačan jaxšīlīqnī beredu.» dep 320. pa:dīša:yæ dʒīq teselli xatiri beip 321. andīn ki:n »bu sodegerni neme qīlæmīz?»

sister!» 300. Saying thus she cried. 301. I took out my younger sister from the box. 302. This is also my younger brother. When we three had met 304, and told each other what had befallen us for some years 305. it is true that we fell into sleep at dawn as we did not sleep in the night», he said. 306. The two slaves (thus) told the whole story to the vezir. 307. The king was sitting outside² the door 308, and heard all the stories. 309. When the king looked (at them) 310. he understood that these three people were his own children. 311. He also understood that it was that merchant who had taken away his children and who had fled and wandered about (with them). 312. The king got angry 313. and from outside the door he returned home. 314. The vezir informed the king about all what he had heard from these two slaves. 315. The king also told the vezir all what had happened to him from the beginning to the end. 316. The vezir was amazed. 317. »Oh, it is strange that these three children of yours have come (back) to you. 318. God has also returned the kingdom. 319. To a man who has good intention God always will show kindness!» he said 320. and much comforted the king's mind. 321. Then he asked, »What are we going to do with

¹ küllerimizni < künlerimizni; for kün cf. Materials, I, p. 8, n. 4.

² $tubid\varepsilon$ lit. 'under'.

dep sorædī. 322. pa:dīša: dedi ki 323. »bu: bul¹ančīnī¹ qatīγ d̄̄̄seza: berip 324. öziniŋ qīlγan guna:hini özige bilindurup 325. ölturup atīŋlæ!» dep emr qīldī. 326. vezir čīqīp 327. sodegeniŋ heme pul malnī pæqīrγæ öl¹ešturup berip 328. sodegerniŋ heme qīlγan guna-hini rastīγæ kelturup 329. andin ki:n ölturev¹attī. 330. pa:dīša: i:lan berdi ki 331. »her qajdaγ adam biröwge jæmanlīq qīlsæ 332. d̄̄seza:sini tapædui» dep 333. hökm qīldī ki 334. »meniŋ jūtumde bir ademge her giz bu sodegerge oxšæš jæmallīq qīlmasun. 335. eger jæmallīq qīlsæ 336. šundaγ d̄seza: beremen» dep 337. qatīγ hökm qīldī. 338. pa:dīša:līqnī vezirγæ berip 339. özi χatunī ūč balesi bir d̄sajdæ χudajimγæ bendēčilik qīlīp 340. hökumet īšīγæ aralašmæj ömreni ötkezdi.

this merchant?» 322. The king said, 323. »Give this robber a severe punishment 324. and make him understand the sins he has committed 325. and then kill him!» he ordained. 326. The vezir went out, 327. divided all the money and wares of the merchant among the poor, 328. brought all the sins which the merchant had committed to justice 329. and then killed him. 330. The king announced, 331. »Whosoever commits evil things to somebody else 332. will get his punishment!» he said 333. and issued a decree (saying), 334. »Nobody in my country may ever commit evil to anybody like what this merchant has done. 335. If somebody commits evil 336. I will punish him in this way!» he said 337. and issued a strong decree. 338. He gave the kingdom to the vezir 339. and he himself, his wife and three children were serving God somewhere. 340. Without mixing with state matters he passed his life (in that way).

¹ bul'ančini governed by öltürüp atiylæ.

1. bir pa:d⁵ša: ba: edi. 2. amma pa:d⁵ša:niŋ perzendi joq edi.
3. kiče kūndūz χuda:jimdin tilep 4. χuda:jim pa:d⁵ša:γæ bir perzend nesib qildi. 5. o: balæni dʒiq terbi'etler qilip baqær edi. 6. o: bala čoŋ bolγandin ki:n tūš köjdi. 7. tūšide özi bir qara pala:sni kiip 8. ketip ba:rsæ 9. aldī ter'eptin bir me:pe čiqtī. 10. me:peniŋ perdesini šema:l örev'attī. 11. me:pege qarlæsæ 12. me:peniŋ ičide bir čirajliq nazūk χatun olturædui. 13. o: biča:re šehza:de o: χatunī körūp 14. a:šīq biqæra:r boldī. 15. oγænīp baqsæ tūši išk'en. 16. šu χatunnīŋ īšqī kūndin kūnge zia:de bolap qaldī. 17. taam jemes 18. su ičmes bolap 19. keče kūndūz jīγlamaqtīn bašqa īšī bolmædī. 20. pa:d⁵ša: oγlīnīŋ aš taam jemej kiče kūndūz jīγlap jūrgenige hejran boluīp 21. vezi:rlerdin sorædī ki 22. »bu balam-

II.

1. There was a king. 2. But the king had no child. 3. Having besought God day and night 4. God bestowed a child upon the king. 5. He educated that child very well and looked after it (well). 6. When that child (boy) had grown up he dreamt a dream. 7. In the dream he had put on a black coat¹ 8. and as he was wandering along 9. a cart came towards him². 10. The wind turned aside the curtain of the cart. 11. When he looked into the cart 12. a beautiful and elegant lady was sitting inside. 13. When the poor prince saw that woman 14. he fell passionately in love with her. 15. When he awoke (he found that) it had been a dream. 16. His love for this woman increased day by day. 17. After he (had reached the point that he) could not eat 18. nor drink 19. he could do nothing but cry day and night. 20. The king was surprised that his son went about crying day and night and not eating 21. and asked one of the

¹ pala:s is lit. 'coarse cloth'.

² lit. 'from the front side'.

γæ nems bolaptur? 23. nems munčæ jïγlajdur? 24. bu šshza:dedin gep sorap baqınlar!» 25. dep vezi:rlerge emr qıldı. vezir šehza:deni bir xalī dajyæ qičqirip 27. »vaj šehza:de! özlerige neme boldi ki 28. kiče kunduz jiylamaqtin bašqa išlæri joq? 29. pa:d¹ša: özlerinin mundaγ jïγlap jürgenleridin tola perišen bolædut. 30. bizlerge rastlerini desle! 31. biz her qančæ můškůl ïšlær bolsæ 32. εlb'ette asanlïq bilen dʒena:blærïγæ muh'eja qïlïp beremiz» 33. dep köp gepler bilen vezir šehza:dedin gep sorædï. 34. šahza:de asla rastīnī demadi. 35. vazir šahza:dadin umidni ūzūp 36. pa:dīša:nīŋ qašīγa čīqtī. 37. vszir dedi ki 38. »ej pa:diša:! bu šehza:dedin neha:jeti daiq gepler sorædum. 39. šehza:de jīylajdu. 40. jīylamaqtīn bašqa gep sözi joq. 41. maņa rastīnī demedi» 42. dep pa:diša:γæ bu χæberni berdi. 43. pa:diša: bala:sının bu tærı:qædæ jıylap jurgenige iči ayrıp 44. xia:l qıldı ki 45. »balamnı bir seperge čıqarsæm 46. seper üstide jürüp 47. her šaharni köjap 48. sajahat qilip 49. konli ačilsæ kerak» dep 50. šahza:-

vezirs, 22. »What has happened to this child of mine? 23. Why does he cry thus much? 24. Find out about it from this prince!» 25. he ordered the vezirs. 26. The vezir called the prince to an empty¹ place (and said) 27. »Oh, prince! What has happened to you 28. that you do nothing but cry day and night? 29. The king is very distressed² about your going about crying like this. 30. Tell me the truth! 31. However difficult (your) case might be 32. I will of course easily arrange³ it for Your Highness». 33. Thus he asked the prince with much persuasion. 34. The prince never told the truth. The vezir gave up all hope about the prince 36, and went to the king. 37. The vezir said, 38. »Oh, king! I have asked this prince very much in detail. 39. The prince is crying. 40. He does not produce any word but crying. 41. He did not tell me the truth!» 42. he said and informed the king thus. 43. The king felt sorry that his child was going about crying in this way 44. and thought, 45. »If I sent away my child on a journey 46, and he travelled (everywhere) 47. and had a look at every town 48. and travelled around 49. he must get happy», he said 50. and sent the prince on a journey

¹ i.e. where there were no people.

 $^{^{2}}$ perišen ~ periša:n < P. يى يشان.

 $^{^3}$ $muh^{\dagger}\epsilon ja < A.$

dani bir munčæ adamlar bila saparga čiqʻardi. 51. va jena bir munčæ atlarga nuryun dūnja: jūklap 52. ham berdi. 53. bu šahza:danin xizmatka čiqqan adamlarga pa:diša: nasihat qildi ki 54. «šahza:da nema išni xalæsa 55. bujuyan išni qilinlær! 56. šahza:danin konli ayrimasum!» 57. dep jolyæ saldi. 58. šahza:da xizmatka:rlari bilan bir neča kūn jol jūjūp 59. kečasi ondin qopap 60. özidin özga dedi ki 61. «man bu tæri:qædæ jūjūp 62. maašūkūmni¹ tapʻalmæjman» 63. dep qoliyæ dūvat qalamni alip 64. bir taxta kayazya özi bila kelgan adamlarga bir munčæ gep sözlarini qilip 65. mallarni har biriga tæxsimna:ma² qilip 66. æxirisidæ »mani izdamanla! 67. man bilan išanlar³ bolmæsun! 68. har qajsi munday šu jerdin jænip ketinla!» 69. dep xætnin æxirisiyæ »tašyæ jamyur ka:ra qilmas muzyæ su a:siqyæ pan» 70. dep pūtūp 71. jatqan jastuynin tegida qojap 72. özi qopap ketti. 73. bulær

together with some people. 51. And having loaded some horses richly with wealth 52. he also gave them (to the prince). 53. The king exhorted the people who were going to serve the prince (saying), 54. »Whatever the prince wishes to have done 55. you perform what he will order. 56. The prince must not feel grief!» 57. he said and sent them away. 58. When the prince had travelled for some days with his servants 59. he one night rose from his bed4 60. and said to himself, 61. »If I am walking along in this way 62. I will not be able to find my beloved one.» 63. Saying thus he took ink-stand and pen in his hand 64. and wrote down some words to the men who had come with him, on a sheet of paper 65. and having distributed his property among them⁵ 66. he added at the end (of the letter) »Don't look for me! 67. Don't have anything to do with me! 68. Everybody should return from this place!» 70. and writing 69. at the end of the letter »Rain has no effect6 on stone nor water on ice nor deceit on a lover» 71. he put it under the cushion where he had been lying, 72. got up and left. 73. When in the

 $^{^{1}}$ $mee š \dot{u} \dot{k} < A$. معشوق ; usually $mæ \check{s} uq$ in the Eastern Turkestan dialects.

 $^{^{2}}$ tæ $\chi s^{i}m<$ A. تقسیم 'distribution'.

³ $i\check{s}\varepsilon\eta l\varepsilon r < i\check{s}i\eta l\varpi r; \ \varepsilon \ \text{or} \ \varpi \ \text{for} \ i \ \text{squite common in the Guma-dialect.}$

⁴ $ond\ddot{i}n < orund\ddot{i}n$.

⁵ lit. 'having made a letter of distribution'.

ه $ka:r\epsilon < ka:ri < P$. کاری.

ertesi ojγænïp qarasæ 74. šehza:de joq. 75. hemesi qïqas qïlæšïp 76. šehza:deni istemekke mesleh'et qïl'ïštï. 77. bæzïsï »šehza:deniŋ kö·pe kičeklerini bir atγæ a:tïp barælï» 78. dep kö·peni köterse 79. kö·peniŋ tegidin bir pa:čæ χæt čïχtï. 80. bulær χætnï oqup baqsæ 81. χætnïŋ ičide bir munčæ gep sözler pūtūp qojuptuu. 82. bulæ dʒezmen bildi ki 83. šehza:de bir kišige a:šïq bolγan ïšk'en. 84. šehza:deniŋ bu tærï:qædæ perišanlïq bilen jïγlap jūrgenniŋ hæqïqætini bildi. 85. bæzïsï χætnïŋ mezmu:ni bile jænïp ketmekči boldï. 86. bæzïsï de'išti ki 87. »biz pad'ša:nïŋ ald'ïγæ qajdaγ baræmïz? 88. her dʒajdæ bolsæ 89. šehza:deni tæpïp 90. bile alïp ketemiz 91. ja: šehza:deniŋ χïzmetini qïlïp 92. bile jūremiz» deišip bæzïsi ketti. 93. bæzïsi šehza:deni istep 94. her ter'epke čïqïp ketti. 95. amma šehza:de kičede maŋγančï maŋïp 96. bir patečiniŋ kepesige kelip 97. bir dem aram alïp 98. malčïγæ dedi ki 99. »sen

morning they (his followers) awoke and looked 74. the prince was not there. 75. They all made an outcry¹ 76. and conferred with one another how to look for the prince. 77. Some of them said, »Let us load the beddings of the prince on a horse and leave!» 78. and when they lifted up the bed-cover 79. a couple of letters came out from beneath the bed-cover. 80. When they read the letters 81. some sentences were written in the letters. 82. They knew for sure 83. that the prince was in love with somebody. 84. They understood the real reason why the prince had gone about distressed and crying in this way. 85. Some (of these people) wanted to go back (when they had been informed of) the contents of the letter. 86. Some of them said to each other, 87. »How can we appear before the king? 89. We must find the prince 88. wherever he may be 90. and bring him back with (us), 91. or serve the prince 92. and go with him!» Saying thus to one another some of them left. 93. Some of them looked for the prince. 94. and went away in every direction. 95. But as the prince was walking along in the night 96. he came to the hut2 of a shepherd and 97, when reposing for a moment 98. he said to the shepherd, 99. »Give me this black coat

 $^{^1}$ $q\ddot{u}qas$, also pronounced $q\ddot{w}jqas$, means not only 'outcry' but also 'noise, din'; cf. further Katanoff-Menges, I, p. 116 $q\bar{u}q\bar{a}s$ 'Freudengeheul'; < A. قيق 'qaiq' 'loud scream'?

² kepe is a hut built of reed and straw.

bu qara palasenni¹ mana ber! 100. men bu učamdeki egin ajaγ-lerimni sana berej. 101. iškivilen egin ajaγimiznī tegišeli» 102. dep učæs¹deki pa:d¹ša:ha:ne qīmetbaha: keimlerni malčīnīn bir ko:ne palas³γæ tegišip 103. »mana mušu pal¹as pa:dīša:ha:ne liba:sdin jaχšī» dep kiip ketti. 104. šu manγanīčæ bir neče kun jol mænīp 105. bir šeh¹erge jetti. 106. šeh¹ernin jaqasïdæ bir ko:ne jïqïlïp tūšken öjge kip jattī. 107. 0: šeh¹erde bir sæxī ba: edi. 108. sæxīnīn a:deti hemiše qajerdin kembeyel γærīp adem kelse 109. öjige bašlap 110. egin ajaγ berip 111. qolïγæ pul berip 112. neme a:zusī bolsæ 113. a:zusīγæ jetkuzūp qojar edi. 114. kullerde bir kun sæxī kiš¹ γærīp istep 115. šeh¹ernin četige čïqïp ketip ba:rsæ 116. bir ko:ne tamlīxtæ bir jigit jatædu. 117. učæs³dæ bir qara pal¹as ba:r. 118. sæxī kiši jæqīn bærīp 119. taza qarlap baxsæ 120. šehza:dedek katta bir ademnin balasī mælum bolædu. 121. asta oγætīp me:pege sælīp 122. öjge alīp bardī. 123. mehmanχa:nege tüšūrūp 124.

of yours! 100. I will give you the clothes I have on! 101. Let us exchange our clothes!» 102. Having said this he exchanged his royal costly garment, which he had on, against an old coat of a shepherd, 103. and saying »This coat is better than royal garments» he put it on and left. 104. When he was walking like this and had gone for some days 105. he came to a town. 106. He entered an old tumbledown house in a suburb and lay down there. 107. In that town there was a generous man. 108. The generous man had the habit whenever poor people came from some place 109. always to take them to his house, 110. give them clothes 111. and money in their hands, 112. and whatever their desire might be 113. he helped them to have their desire fulfilled. 114. When one day the generous man was looking for poor people 115, and when he was strolling in the outskirts of the town 116. a young man was lying in an old ruin.2 117. On his back he had a black coat. 118. When the generous man went near 119, and looked again 120, he saw the son of some prominent person resembling a prince. 121. He awoke him gently, put him into a cart 122. and brought him home. 123. Having provided accommodation (for him) in a guest-house 124. and brought

¹ $palase\eta < palasi\eta$.

² tamliq 'a place with walls', i.e. with ruined houses.

čaj dostoxan apčīqīp 125. mehma:n qīldī. 126. šehza:de čaj ičip bolyandīn ki:n sæxī sorædī ki 127. »özleri nerdin nerge barulæ? 128. neme iš qīlæduyan kiši?» dep 129. ha:l ehva:l sorædī. 130. šehza:de öziniŋ tüšte¹ kö·gen væqa·lærnī beja:n qīldī. 131. sæxī gūman qīldī ki 132. »bu kiš¹niŋ tüšide kö·gen mæšuqī öz¹niŋ xatunī» deha:l ornīdīn qopap 133. öjige kirdi. 134. xatunīγæ æjtī ki 135. »sen mendin köp ra:zi bolyīl! 136. bizni xuda:jim būgūn ajramaqčī boldī» 137. dep xatunnī tal¹aq qīldī. 138. xatunī hejran qaldī. 139. sæxīγæ dedi ki 140. »ej ruzega:rim! men özlerige neme bied¹eplik qīldīm? 141. neme seb¹eptin meniŋ sözemni ber¹ile? 142. her qančæ gūna: qīlγan bolsæm 143. gūna:hīmdīn ötsle!» dep 144. dʒīq jīγlap 145. neha:jeti dʒīq jalbardī². 146. sæxī dedi ki 147. »szle heč meniŋ aldīmdæ gūna: qīlmad³læ» 148. dep heleki γærīpnīŋ kö·gen tūšini ve eniŋ neče zema:ud³n beri ta·tqan mihnetlerini xatunīγæ birdin bir dep æjtī ki 149. »men neče

tea and a dasturkhan3 there 125. he made him his guest. 126. When the prince had had tea the generous man asked, 127. »From where and where to are you going? 128. What is your occupation?» 129. (Thus) he asked about his circumstances. 130. The prince explained the things he had seen in his dream. 131. The generous man thought, 132. »The sweetheart whom this man has seen in his dream is (my) own wife» and at once rose from his place 133. and went to his house. 134. He said to his wife, 135. »Be very pleased with me! 136. God has the intention to divorce us today!» 137. he said and divorced his wife. 138. His wife was surprised. 139. She said to the generous man, 140. »Oh, my fortune4! What ill-mannered acts did I commit to you? 141. For what reason do you send me away? 142. However much I may have sinned, 143. forgive me!» 144. she said and wept much 145. and besought him very much. 146. The generous man said, 147. »You never sinned in front of me» 148. he said and told his wife, word for word, the dream of the beggar and the miseries he had sustained for some time. (Then) he said, 149. »I have for some years fulfilled the wishes whichever

¹ $t\ddot{u}\check{s}t\varepsilon < t\ddot{u}\check{s}id\varepsilon$.

² repeated jalvardï.

³ v. Materials, I, n. 2, p. 43.

⁴ ruzega:r < P. روزگار.

jildin beri her qajday a:rzusu ba:r adamnin a:rzusiyæ jetkúzken. 150. menin ki χujum hemiše a:rzusu ba:r ademnin a:rzusïγæ jetkůzmekči özlerige mælum, 151, men özemnin nepsimni dep bu biča:re yærîpyæ szleni bermesem 152. men sæyîlærnîn qat'arîdin bolmaj qalæmen. 158. šubu ved3hidin özlerini bu a:šïqqæ bermekči boldum. 154. özleri mendin zapa bolmæsæ! 155. dep dzīq uzrler æjti. 156. bu xatum bu geplerni anlap 157. hejran bolap 158. heč neme de elmej »bu mana xuda: jimnin bir ira: desiyae oxšæjdu.» 159. dep šuk turdi. 160. andin ki:n sæyi tojnin dabduγïnï qïlïp 161. özinïŋ χatænïni šæhza:dæγæ bermækči boluip 162. šehza:denin qašīyæ čīq^īp dedi ki 163. ej jigit! özleri tola bia:ram bolmæsæ¹ 164. özleri tüšte kö:gen mæšuqlæri menin sinnim bolædut. 165. men özlerige sinnimni beremen. 166. eger tüšleride körgen mæšuqlæri šu mu ja or em'es mu körse? 167. dep iškerisige šehza:deni bašlap alīp kirdi. 168. šehza:de öziniņ tüšide körgen mæšugini köjep 169. bihuš boldi. 170. uzun zema:n-

people might have had. 150. It is known to you that my nature has always been to fulfil the wishes of people who have got such. 151. If I looked only to my own advantage and did not give you to this poor and needy one 152. I could not remain among³ generous men. 153. For this reason I have decided to give you to this man who is in love. 154. Don't be angry with me!» 155. he said and presented many apologies. 156. When this woman heard these words 157. she was surprised 158. and not being able to say anything (she only said), »This seems to me to be the will of God» 159. and became silent. 160. When the generous man had arranged for the wedding 161. and was to give his own wife to the prince 162. he came to him and said, 163. »Oh, young man! Don't worry (so) much! 164. The woman whom you love and whom you have seen in the dream is my younger sister. 165. I will give my younger sister to you. 166. Look after if she is your woman from the dream or not!» 167. he said and brought the prince inside. 168. When the prince saw his beloved one whom he had seen in his own dream 169, he fainted. 170. After long

¹ bolmæsæ = bolmæsum.

² $k\ddot{o}rs\varepsilon = k\ddot{o}rs\dot{u}n$.

³ lit. 'in the line of'.

din ki:n hušīyæ keldi. 171. ornīdīn qopap 172. sæxīnīnki ajayīyæ jīqīlīp 173. köp uzrler æjtīp 174. »meni bu dunja:de munday a:rzumyæ» jetkuzeler 175. qīa:met kuni özlerini xuda:jim a:rzulærīyæ jetkurur» 176. dep ornīdīn qopap čīqīp ketti. 177. sæxī bu šehza:dedin munday geplerni anlap 178. ævielkidin neče hesse zia:de iči ayrīp» 179. xatumīni šehza:dege qīrq kun toj qīlīp berdi. 180. ve jene bir munčæ kenizek bir munčæ xīzmetka:r qul dīng dunja:berip 181. on dīngeme atya pul pičeklerni atlæryæ jukletip 182. šehza:deni özinin xatumī bilen šehza:denin jurtiyæ jolyæ saldī. 183. šehza:de bir neče kun jol jurup 184. bir dīnzi:re tušti. 185. o: dīnzi:rede adem joq. 186. amma havasī neha:jeti jaxšī. 187. dunja:deki ba: dæræxlærnīn ve gullernin ve je:mišlernin hemesi šu dīnzi:rede ba: edi. 188. šehza:de šu dīnzi:rede iški uč kun turup 189. andīn ki:n bir axšamdæ xatumīnīn qašīyæ kirdi. 190. šehza:de kirse 191. xatumī za:r za:r jīylap olturædu. 192. qašīyæ berīp

time he recovered consciousness. 171. He rose from his place, 172. fell to the feet of the generous man 173, and presented many apologies (saying), 174. »If you in this way fulfil my wishes in this world 175. God will fulfil your wishes on the day of resurrection!» 176. he said and having risen from his place he left. 177. When the generous man heard such words from the prince 178, his inner ached more¹ than before 179, and he gave his wife to the prince with a wedding of forty days. 180. And further he gave them a number of slavewomen, servants and slaves and much wealth 181. and having loaded money and riches² on ten to twenty horses 182. he sent the prince away together with his own wife to the country of the prince. 183. When the prince had gone for some days 184. an island came in sight. 185. On that island there were no people. 186. But its climate was extremely good. 187. All the trees and flowers and fruits of the world were to be found on this island. 188. The prince stayed for two or three days on this island, 189. and then one evening went to his wife. 190. When the prince entered 191. his wife was sitting there weeping bitterly. 192. He went over to his

¹ $ne\check{c}\varepsilon$ hesse $zia:d\varepsilon$ lit. 'some lots more'.

² pul piček — piček without meaning of its own, to be compared with pala:nï pusta:nï and others, cf. Materials, I, p. 126, n. 1.

xatumïdïn sorædï ki 198. »maŋa tekkenlerige xapa boldïlæ muja: meni bir toγrædïn jæman kördile mu? 194. men özlerini sæxīnin qašīdīn alīp čīqqandīn tartīp 195. özlerige heč jæmallīq qïlyanïm joq. 196. men neče jïldin beri özlerinin ïšqlæridæ neče mehnet1 mušaqætlerni čiqip 197. čöl bajabanlede júrúp 198. özlerini tapsam 199. mana ræhmet qilmaj menin dilimyæ a:zar qilip 200. bu tærï:qædæ jïγlap olturušlærïniŋ sɛbˈɛbi nemɛ?» dep sorædï. 201. 0: mæzlum dedi ki 202. »men özleridin xapa em'es. 203. amma menin yapaliqim basqa. 204. men neče jildin beri öj tutup ko:nejyan erimdin ajrilip ketkenimge 205. öz júrtimdin ajrilip ketkenimge jïylajmen» dedi. 206. šehza:de sorædï ki 207. »ko:nejyan erleri kim edi?» 208. χatum dedi ki 209. »meniŋ ko:nejγan ejim özlerini mehman qilyan kiši šu. 210. özleri šu sæxiyæ bašlæriyæ kelgen vaqælærni dep bergen išk'enler. 211. 0: sæxi kiši özlerige iči aγrïp 212. meni tal'aq qïlïp 213. özlerige berdi. 214. šu seb'eptin jïγlajmen» dedi. 215. šehza:de bu gepni išitip 216. hejran bolup dedi ki 217. »özleri bu gundin tartip menin sinnim. 218.

wife and asked, 193. »Are you unhappy that you have married me or do you dislike me for some reason? 194. Since I took you away from the generous man 195. I have not done anything wrong to you. 196. For some years I have had many miseries and troubles in my love for you 197. and strolled in the deserts and wildernesses 198. and when I find you 199. then you bring grief into my heart, not pitying me. 200. What is the reason for your sitting crying in this way?» he asked. 201. That woman said, 202. »I am not angry with you. 203. My distress is of another kind. 204. I am crying over my having been separated from my aging husband with whom I have lived together for many years 205. and because I have been separated from my own country,» she said. 206. The prince asked, 207. »Who was your aging husband?» 208. The woman said, 209. »My aging husband was the man who received you as a guest. 210. You told this generous man yourself what had happened to you. 211. That generous man pitied you, 212. divorced me 213. and gave (me) to you. 214. For this reason I cry!» she said. 215. When the prince heard this 216. he was surprised and said, 217. »From this day

¹ $m\epsilon hn\epsilon t$ against $mihn\epsilon t$ in sentence 148.

özleri xapa bolmæslæ! 219. Xuda:jim bujursæ 220. 0. sæxï kišinin mana qilyan jaxšiliqini onutup qalmajmen. 221. özlerinin hem konöllerideki¹ a:rzulæriyæ jetiške xia:l qilæmen. 222. emdi bol¹utqan² iš bolaptu. 223. Xuda:jimnin bir ira:desi ba:r du » dep 224. atlerge jüklerni atturup 225. öznin jürtiyæ mandi. 226. jollærdæ ketip barip 227. Xia·l qil¹utti³ ki 228. »bu sæxï kiši teed;üp bir iš qilip tu. 229. men bu dünja:de munday jaxši ademni köjgen em¹es » dep 230. Xia:l qilær edi. 231. amma hem¹iše o: mæzlum biča:rege neha:jeti d;iq üzre æjtip 232. özi quldek xizmetini qilær edi. 233. šu tæri:qæde bir neče zema:n jol jürüp 234. özinin jürtiyæ jetti. 235. šehza:denin kelgen xæberini ata anasī anlap 236. neče küllük jerge aldïyæ čixtī. 237. šehza:de bilen gulčehre xa:nïmnī tola izzet iškram⁴ bile šeh¹erge alip kirdi. 238. šehza:denin ævelde ol-

on you are my younger sister. 218. Don't worry! 219. If God will, 220. I shall not forget the kindness which this generous man has shown to me. 221. I also think of helping you to reach the wishes which you bear in your heart. 222. Now the thing that was going to happen has happened. 223. It is God's will!» he said, 224. and after having had the loads thrown on the horses 225, he went to his own country. 226. When walking on the roads 227. he thought, 228. »This generous man has done something wonderful. 229. I have never seen so good a man in this world», 230. he thought. 231. But he always presented very many apologies to this poor woman 232. and served her himself like a slave. 233. When they had gone for some time in this way 234, they came to his own country. 235. When his parents had heard the news that the prince had come 236. they went out to meet him in a place some days' journey away. 237. They brought the prince and his beautiful⁵ lady with much honour to the town. 238. The prince had a palace

¹ koyöllerideki N. B. the vowel harmony!

 $^{^{2}}$ bol'utqan < bolædur γ an.

 $q\ddot{\imath}l'utt\ddot{\imath} < q\ddot{\imath}lur\ edi.$

⁴ iškram<ikram.

⁵ gull čehre (< P. گچهر) name of the mistress of Aurang (Steingass) I have here translated with 'beautiful' as the name implied this to my narrator. In the following sentences I use the name, transcribed Gul Chahra.

turyan bir o:dasï ba:r edi. 289. šu o:dayæ tüšürdi. 240. pa:d¹ša:nın xatumı guma:n qıl'uttı ki 241. »balæmız neha:jeti esil bir χatum aliptur» 242. dep heme vaχ šu gepni qilušur edi. 243. amına šehza:de pa:d¹ša:yæ sæxiyæ učrap 244. öziniŋ xatumini bergen va:qælærnï birdin bir beja:n qilip berdi. 245. pa:disa: šehza:dedin sæxinin bu qilyan išlærini anlap 246. hejran qaldi. 247. pa:dša: εmr qïldï ki 248. »bu: guilčehre χa:nïmγæ alahi:de bir ima:ret qilip bereli» 249. dep šehza:dege dedi. 250. šehza:de »obdan bolædu» 251. dep sæxïnïn öj ima:retige oxšæš bir d5aj jasædï. 252. 0: öjnin seremd3a:mlerini hem sæxïnïn öj seremd3a:mlerige oxšæš tejer qilip 253. gulčehre xanimni šu öjde olturyuzup qojdi. 254. kullerde bir kun pa:dša: a:lemdin ketti. 255. balæsi šehza:deni padīša:līqqæ olturyuzdī. 256. balæsī pa:dīša: bolyandīn ki:n sæxïnïn xujdek xujï a:det qïldï. 257. her d5ajdïn yærïp miskin ademler šeh'erge kelse 258. özi čïqïp 259. o:daγæ bašlap apkirip 260. jayšī mimanyanege bašlap 261. neče kun baqīp 262.

where he used to live before. 239. They let them put up there. 240. The wife of the king was thinking, 241. »Our son has taken a very noble1 wife». 242. They (the king and the queen) always said like this to one another. 243-44. But the prince explained to the king word for word how he had met the generous man and how he had given him his own wife. 245. When the king had heard from the prince what the generous man had done 246. he was surprised. 247. The king ordained, 248. »Let us build a special palace for Gul Chahra Khanim!» 249. (Thus) he said to the prince. 250. The prince said, »It will be all right!» 251. They built a house like the building of the generous man. 252. The furniture and decoration of that house, they also made like those of the house of the generous man 253. and installed Gul Chahra Khanim there. 254. One day the king died. 255. They had his son the prince take over the kingdom. 256. When his son had become king he made manners like those of the generous man his habits. 257. If poor people came from whatever place to the town 258. he went out himself, 259. brought them to his palace, 260. led them to a comfortable guest-house 261. and took care of

¹ εsil<A. اصل birth, good family.

andin ki:n o: adamnin mura:d mæqsædini sorap 263. o: adamnin xalayaničæ išini pūtkūzūp 264. jolyæ sal'utti. 265. pa:dša: bir kūni yærīb miskin istap 266. šah'arnin bir tar'apida ketip ba:rsæ 267-268. bir pučuq tamlixta özinin ævalda patačidin alyan qara pal'asyæ oxšæš bir qara pal'asni japinip bir adam jatadu. 269. darha:l attin tūšūp 270. o: adamnin qašiyæ ba:di. 271. o: adamni jölap 272. ornidin qoparip 273. öjiga alip bardi. 274. o: adam baldu özi köraškan kiši išk'anlikini bil'almadi. 275. amma šahza:da o: adamnin qara pal'asni japinip jatqan jarda körap tonuyan edi. 276. šahza:da o: adam yæripni bir neča kūn mahma:n qilip 277. andin ki:n bir panha:n dʒajyæ apkirip 278. o: yæriptin šahza:da »rastinizni æjtin! 279. siz nardin keldiniz? 280. narga varasiz?» dep sorædi. 281. yærip dedi ki 282. »man bir yærip adam. 283. manin jūrtūm joq. 284. narga bærišimni ham bilmajman» 285. dep rastini demadi. 286. šahza:da o: kišiga neča qat tonlærni kigūzūp 287.

them for some days. 262. He then asked these people about their wishes and intents 263. and having complied with the things they wished 264. he sent them away. 265. When one day the king was looking for poor people 266. and was strolling in some part of the town 267-268. (he saw that) there was a man lying in a dilapidated ruin who had wrapped himself in a black coat like that one he had himself earlier taken from the shepherd. 269. He at once dismounted from his horse 270, and went to that man. supported that man 272, and helped him rise from his place 273. and brought him to his house. 274. That man could not know that it was the person whom he had met earlier. 275. But the prince had recognised that man who had wrapped himself in a black coat when he saw him in the place where he was lying. 276. The prince made that poor man his guest for a couple of days 277, and then brought him to a secret place. 278. The prince asked that poor man, »Tell me the truth! 279. From where have you come? 280. Where are you going?» he asked. 281. The poor man said, 282. »I am a poor man. 283. I have no country. 284. I do not even know where I am going,» 285. he said and did not tell him the truth. 286. The prince dressed that man in (new) clothes,1 287. put some persons to serve him

¹ qat lit. 'layer'.

χϊzmetige neče ademlerni qojap 288. özi sæχῖγæ oxšæš tojnĩŋ dʒabduγīnī qīlīp 289. bir neče kūndin ki:n γærībnīŋ qašīγæ kirip 290. »vaj æzīz mehma:nim! özlerige meniŋ bir siŋnim ba: edi. 291. siŋnimni χalæsælær 292. özlerige bersem» 298. dep dʒīq taqaza: qīldī. 294. γærīp dedi ki 295. »men bir γærīp adem. 296. maŋa özleridek katta pa:dīša:nīŋ siŋnisini alīš toγra kelmejdut» dep unamadī. 297. pa:dīša: unamasæma unamaj šeh'erniŋ qa·zīsīnī qīč-qīrītip 298. qīrq kūn toj qīlīp 299. γærīpγæ pa:dīša: siŋnisini bermekči boldī. 300. tema:m šeh'erniŋ ademleri qīrq kūnγīčæ pa:dīšanīŋ o:dasīdīn taam jedi. 301. pa:dīša: bir kūnde ila:n berdi ki 302. »šeh'erdin je:zdin jete jaštīn jetmiš jašγīčæ ademler čala qalmaj kelsūn» 303. dep ila:n qīlur edi. 304. puqæra:lær mu »pa:dīša: siŋnisini bir γærīpqa berūr im'iš» 305. dep tam'aša qīlmaq ūčūn heme adem dʒuγlæšīp keldi. 306. pa:dīša: andīn ki:n γærībni bir taχtæde olturyuzup 307. özi bir taχtæde olturup 308. qa:zĭγæ emr

288. arranged for a wedding like the one the generous man had made for him 289, and some days later went to the poor man (and said), 290. »Oh, my dear guest! I have a younger sister for you! 291. If you want my younger sister 292. I will give her to you¹.» 293. he said and urged² him much. 294. The poor man said, 295. »I am a poor man. 296. It would not be correct for me to marry a younger sister of such a great king as you,» he said and did not consent. 297. The king, without caring if he agreed or not, had the judge of the town called there, 298. and having made a wedding of forty days 299. the king gave his younger sister to the poor man as a wife. 300. All the people of the town had meals from the king's palace during forty days. 301. The king one day announced, 302. »All people from town and country from the age of seven to seventy must come without exception3.» 303. Thus he announced. 304. (His) subjects also (saying), "The king is said to have given his younger sister as wife to a poor man» 305. gathered, all of them, in order to have some amusement. 306. Then the king had the poor man sit down on a throne⁴, 307, and he himself sat on another throne 308, and gave

¹ bersem polite form = beremen.

² tagaza: < A. تقاضا 'demand, claim'.

³ čala lit. 'rest, remainder'.

⁴ $ta\chi t\alpha = ta\chi t$.

gildi ki 309. »menin bir sinnim ba:r edi. 310. sinnimni men šu yærïbyæ bermekči boldum. 311. özleri sinnimni šu yærïpqa neka: qïlïp qojslæ» 312. dep pa:d¹ša: bu gepni qa:zïγæ dedi. 313. qa:zï χutbs oqup 314. pa:d¹ša:niŋ siŋnisini γæripγæ neka: qildi. 315. γærïp bu ïšqæ tεεdʒüp qïlïp 316. χial qïlur edi ki 317. »bu qajdaγ ïštui? 318. bu menin onam mu ja tüsüm mu?» der edi. 319. aŋaγïčæ jenε pa:diša: bir nečε dedek bir nečε qul χïzmεtka:rlerni iški uč yæzi:nenin dunja-sini hem alïp čïqïp 320. γærïbnïn aldide qojdi. 321. andin ki:n yæribni gulčehre xanimyæ jasap bergen o:dayæ alip bardi. 322. yærip o:dænin æv'elki derva:zesidin kirdi. 323. özinin jürtideki o:dayæ oyšajdur. 324. o: jerdin manip 325. iškindzi derva:zeyæ ba:rdï. 326. derva:zedin kirdi. 327. onun iči hem özinin jurtideki bostanyæ ve gulluqlærge ve kölleri kölge oyšæjdu. 328. yïzmetka:rler hem özinin jútideki yïzmetka:rlerge oxšajdur. 329. öjnin ičigε kelsε 330. öjnin ičidε özinin bir γærïpkε bergen xatuıniyæ oxšæš bir xatuın olturædui. 331. o: xatuınnin qašidæki kenizek qul dedekler hemesi özinin yæripke bergen qul

order to the judge (saying), 309. »I have a younger sister. 310. I have decided to give this younger sister of mine to this poor man as a wife. 311. Marry my younger sister to this poor man!» 231. This the king told the judge. 313. The judge read the sermon 314. and married the younger sister of the king to the poor man. 315. The poor man was surprised over this 316, and thought 317, »What does this mean? 318. Am I awake or do I dream?» he said. 319. At this moment the king also had brought some slave-women, slaves and servants there and the wealth of two or three treasuries 320. and put (all) down in front of the poor man. 321. Then they brought the poor man to the palace which had been built for Gul Chahra Khanim. 332. The poor man entered the first gate of the palace. 323. It resembled the palace in his own country. 324. Having walked from here 325, he came to the second gate. 327. Its inside also resembled the arbours and rose-beds of his own country and the ponds the ponds of his own country. 328. The servants also resembled the servants of his own country. 329. When he came inside the rooms 330, in a room there was sitting a woman who resembled his wife whom he had given to a beggar. 331. The slave-women and slaves at that woman's side all resembled the kenizek dedeklerge oxšajdut. 882. γærïp guma:n qïldï ki 888. «men özemnin jürtümdeki xatunum öjvaqa qul dedek kenizeklerini körgendek boldum» dep 884. hejra:n bolup 885. gulčehre xanïmnin jænïγæ barïp olturdï. 886. gulčehre xanïm keče kunduz jïγlar edi ki 887. »meni bu pa:dïša: bašqa bir ademge bereduryanγæ oxšæjdut» dep 888. amma gulčehre xanïm γærïp derva:zedin kirgen væxtīdæ özinin eji išk'enlikini bilip edi. 889. gulčehre xanïm hem ornīdīn sekip qopup 840. erinin ajaγïγæ jïqïlïp 841. özinin bašïdīn ötken serguz'eštelerini ve pa:dïša:nin gulčehre xanïmγæ qïlγan izzetlerini ve menin sinnim dep sinni æqï:de qïlγanlærīni heč bir dʒajdæ pa:dïša: gulčehre xa:nïmγæ bir æγïz ojan gep qïlmaj 842. özinin bir tuqqan sinnisidek xæber alγanlærini hemesini gulčehre xanim birdin bir sæxïγæ bejan qïlïp berdi. 848. sæxï hem pa:dïša:nīn bu qïlγan ïšlærïγæ tola xursen bolap

slaves and slave-women whom he had given himself to the beggar. 332. The poor man thought, 333. »It appears to me that I am seeing my wife, household, slaves, and slave-women of my own country, » he said, 334. and was surprised 335. and went to sit down next to Gul Chahra Khanim. 336. Gul Chahra had been crying day and night (saying), 337. »It looks as if the king is going to give me away to somebody else.» 338. But when the beggar entered through the gate Gul Chahra Khanim knew that it was her own husband. 339. Gul Chahra Khanim also leapt up from her place, 340. fell down to her husband's feet 341, and explained to him what had happened3 to her and (told about) the honour the king had shown to Gul Chahra Khanim and that he by calling her »my younger sister» had believed4 her to be his younger sister and that the king never had said anything improper⁵ to her, 342. but had taken care of her like a relative and a younger sister. Gul Chahra Khanim told all this word by word to the generous man. 343. The generous man also was

844. vε öziniŋ χatunī bile sela:met köreškenige ve padīša:nīŋ bu tærī:qæde bergen pul ma:l χæzi:nelerige tola χοš bolap 845. pa:dīša:nīŋ hæqīdæ hemīiše dua: qīlur erdi. 846. pa:dīša: bir neče kūndin ki:n sæχīnīŋ öjige kiši ebīerdi ki 847. »men sæχīnīŋ öjisige bærīp 348. patihe oqujmen 849. dep γærīp derha:l kelsūn» dep χæber berdi. 850. pa:dīša: keldi. 851. γærīp pa:dša:nīŋ mundaγ¹ īšlærīnī köjep 852. pa:dša:γæ dedi ki 853. »özleriniŋ menūčūn qīlγan jaχšīlīqlærīnī hemesini aŋladīm. 854. amma meniŋ özlerige bir ærzīm ba:r. 855. ærzīmni sorsæle deimen» dedi. 856. pa:dīša: dedi ki 857. »eger dʒena:bleriniŋ neme mæqsædleri bolsæ desūnler. 858. pa:dīša:līq özlerige menzur bolsæ 859. padša:līq hem özleriniŋ» dedi. 860. sæχī dedi ki 861. »men pa:dīša:līχtīn hem jaχšī izzet ekrem bilen özleriniŋ χīzmetleride turuptu men. 862. ærzīm bu ki 868. men bolsæm özleri meniŋ jūrtūmγæ

very glad over what the king had done. 344. He was very happy to have met with his wife safe and sound and over the money, property and wealth which the king had given in this way 345. and was for ever praying for the king. 346. Some days later the king sent somebody to the house of the generous man (saying) 347. »I will go to the house of the generous man 348, and read the Fatihah.2 349. The poor man must come at once!3» 350. Thus he informed. 351. When the poor man saw (i. e. heard) such deeds of the king's 352. he said to the king, 353. »I have heard about all the kindness you have shown to me.4 354. But I have a request from you. 355. If you ask me about my request I will tell it he said. 356. The king said, »Whatever wish Your Excellency might have, tell it! 358. If the Kingship would be agreeable⁵ to you 359, it is also yours!» he said. 360. The generous man said, 361. »You have shown me honours which could not have been better even if you had given me the kingship. 362. My request is this: 363. To speak about myself, I rendered you a small service at the time when you went to

¹ Repeated: $bunda\gamma$.

 $^{^{2}}$ patih $\epsilon < A$. فاتحه the first chapter of the Quran.

³ i.e. he must be in his house.

⁴ menůčůn lit. 'for my sake'.

 $^{^{5}}$ menzur < A. منظور 'acceptable, agreeable'.

ba:ryan vaxlærīdæ men özlerige azyīne bir xīzmet qīlyan edim.

364. meniŋ özlerige qīlyan xīzmetimni bizniŋ jūrtniŋ pa:dīša:hi aŋlap 365. »bu sæxī palan pa:dīša:nīŋ oylīyæ öziniŋ xatunīni bejip 366. bir munčæ qul dedek bejip 367. jolyæ saptur. 368. emdi o: šehza:de öziniŋ jūrtiyæ bærīp 369. ata anasīyæ saxīnīŋ qīlyan jaxšīlīqīni dese 370. pa:dīša meni pa:dīša:līxtīn čīqarev'attīp 371. o: sæxīnī padša: qīlīp qojædur dep 372. meni ækip 373. köp zurlmeler qīlīp 374. pul ma:līmnī alīp 375. öjvaqamnī zemin te'elluqlærīmni hemesini tartīp alīp 376. meni öltūrgeli qojyan jeridin qačīp 377. bu jerge keldim. 378. xuda:jim meni bu jerde özlerige muj'esser qīldī. 379. šu meniŋ köjgen muš'aqqatlærīni özlerige deišimniŋ seb'ebi šu ki 380. özleri šu pa:dīša:nīŋ ornīyæ bašqæ bir a:dil pa:dīša: qojap qojslæ! 381. amma meniŋ pa:dīša:dīn köjgen zurlmumnī o: padša:yæ bildūrmesūnle! 382. mendin o: pa:dša: xapa bolmæsun!» 383. dep æhva:lnī beja:n qīlīp tüg'etti. 384. pa:dša:nīŋ bu sæxīniŋ šunčæ xapalīqīnī tartīp 385. jene pa:dša:yæ

my own country. 364. When the king of our country heard about the service which I had rendered to you (he said), 365. 'This generous man has given his own wife to the son of a certain king, 366. he has given him a number of slaves and slave-women 367, and sent him away. 368. When now that prince comes to his own country 369, and tells about the kindness which the generous man had shown to his father and mother 370. the king will drive me away from my throne (kingship) and make that generous man king'. 372. They brought me (to the palace), 373. oppressed me much, 374. took my money and my property, 375. took away my household and all my land property. 376. I fled from the place where they had put me in order to kill me 377, and came here. 378. God arranged that I got in touch with you in this place. 379. The reason for my telling to you all the troubles I have undergone is (that I want you to) 380. elect another just king instead of this one. 381. But don't let that king know of the oppression I have undergone from the king! 382. That king should not be angry with me!» 383. he said and thus ended, having explained his situation. 384. When the king heard that the generous man had suffered such wrong from the king 385, and yet had pity in

rshms dillik qïlγanïnï köjsp 386. sæxïγæ æv'slkidin nečs hesss muh'sbsti zia:ds boldï. 387. sæxïniŋ jūtiki za:lïm pad^īša:ni čïqaræ-v'attïp 388. ornïγæ sæxïnï pa:d^īša: qïlmaqčï boldï. 389. sæxï padša: bolγalï unamædï. 390. æxïrï bašqæ bir vezirni pa:dša: qïlïp æberdi. 391. sæxïγæ öziniŋ pa:d^īša:lïqïnï berip 392. özi sæxï pa:d^īša:nïŋ qæšïdæ turup ömröni ötkezdi.

his heart towards him 386, his love for the generous man became still greater than before. 387. He deposed the cruel king in the country of the generous man 388, and intended to make the generous man king in his place. 389. The generous man did not consent to become king. 390. Eventually he sent a vezir there to become king. 391. He gave his own kingdom to the generous man 392, and passed his life staying with the generous man.

III.

bir taznın hika:jesi.

1. taz özniŋ jürttin γærïp bolap 2. bašqæ bz jürtγæ ba·dï. 3. qarlasæ 4. bir χa:mandæ bir adsm χa:man hsjdsp jürüjdu. 5. o: taz χa:msn hsjdsgen adsm qašïγæ »ssssla:m ælsjküm!» dep ba:dï. 6. χa:man hsjdsgüči 7. »hs taz! nsrsdin keldiŋ? nsrsgs ba·ræss¹?» 8. taz dedi ki 9. »vaj baj! msniŋ dadam anam joq. 10. balasï joq adsmgs bala bolγælï baræmsn» dedi. 11. o: adsm dedi ki 12. »kel! bolmæsæ msniŋ balam joq. 13. manga bala bol!» dedi. 14. taz »vaj obdan!» dep 15. qollærïγæ χa:man hsjdsjduryan tajaqnï ælïp

III.

The Story of a Scald-Head.

1. The scald-head who had become poor in his own country² 2. went to another country. 3. When he looked around 4. a man was threshing in a threshing-place³. 5. That scald-head went up to the man who was threshing, saying »Peace be on you!» 6. The man who was threshing said, 7. »Well, scald-head! From where have you come? Where are you going?» 8. The scald-head said, 9. »Oh, bai! I have neither father nor mother! 10. I am going to be a child to somebody who hasn't got a child,» he said. 11. That man said, 12. »Come here! By the way, 4 I have no child. 13. Be my child!» he said. 14. The scald-head said, »Oh, that is good!» 15. He took the

¹ $ba \cdot r es \varepsilon < ba \cdot r es \varepsilon n$.

² özniŋ jürttin = öziniŋ jürtidin.

 $^{^3}$ $\chi a:man \sim \chi a:m\epsilon n < P.$ خن من; $\chi iman$ in the texts from Tashmaliq. Materials, II, p. 157, n. 1.

⁴ bolmæsæ 'by the way, in such a case', also in Uzbek, cf. my Uzbek Texts from Afghan Turkestan, p. 180.

16. xa:ma·ni hejdegeli turdï. 17. o· adem »xa:mannï obdan hejdeptu.
18. men öjge kirip 19. saŋa maŋa jegeli nan æpčiqaj» dep 20. öjge kipketti. 21. o· ha:ramzadæ taz xa:mandæki heme qošqan ul'aylærnï čiqarïp 22. bir döŋniŋ¹ keinige hejdæp qojup 23. bir ešekniŋ quruqïnï tūbedin² kesiv'elip 24. ešekniŋ qujruqïnï xa:mandæki endʒüniŋ arasïyæ mehk'em tikip turup 25. »vaj baj! xa:mandæki ul'aylærnïŋ hemesini jer jūtūp ketti. 26. men oj'an bir išekniŋ qur'uqïnï mehk'em tutuv'alïp turdum³» dep 27. bajnï qïčqïryælï turdï. 28. baj bir væxtïdæ öjdin jugurup 29. xa:manyæ čïqsæ 30. heč bir ul'ay joq. 31. o: hara:mza:de taz bir nerseni tartïp turædu. 32. o· bajnïŋ jæqïn keliškæ »vaj! mane! išekniŋ qujruqï julunup 33. qol'amdæ 4 qaldï» dep 34. išekniŋ qujruqïnï bajyæ

stick⁵ which is used when threshing into his hands 16, and began to thresh. 17. That man said, »He is threshing well. 18. I will go home 19. and bring bread for you and me,» he said 20. and went home. 21. That scoundrel of a scald-head drove away all the beasts of burden which were joined together in the threshing-place 22. and having driven them behind a hillock and placed them there 23. he cut off the tail of a donkey. 24. He fastened the tail of the donkey thoroughly into the stack that was on the threshing-place (and said) 25. »Oh, bai! The ground has swallowed6 up all the beasts of burden that were on the threshing-place. 26. I was standing there pulling with all my force in the tail of a donkey, he said 27. and started to shout for the bai. 28. When the bai after some time came running out from his house 29, and went to the threshing-place 30. there was no beast of burden there. 31. That scoundrel of a scald-head was standing there pulling something. 32. When that bai came near he said, »Oh, look here! The tail of the donkey got off 33. and remained in my hand!» he said 34. and showed the tail of

¹ $d\ddot{o}\eta$ alternating with $duu\eta$ in my narrator's speech.

² tübedin lit. 'from below'.

³ changed to tutuv'aldïm.

⁴ forms in -am instead of -um etc. as well as verbal forms in -ap, $-\varepsilon p$ instead of -up, $-\dot{u}p$ are common in my narrator's speech as will be seen from everywhere in the texts.

⁵ which is used in directing the man when threshing.

⁶ jütüp, normally jüt- 'to swallow'.

körs'etti. 35. 0: baj hejran bolap 36. »man šuı:m taz! taznın galdunı kevrüknin tegide jetip atnı jükütedu 37. deiduyan bir temsili ba:r edi. 38. mane rast išk'en» dep hejdev'attı. 39. 0: ha:ramza:de taz dunnın kelndeki kala išeklerni hejdep 40. özinin jürtiyæ jænıp keldi. 41. onınki anesi bölek dadasi bir iški akasi ba:r edi. 42. olær kelip 43. »vaj taz! bu kala išeklerni nerdin tæpıp keldin?» dedi. 44. taz æjtı ki 45. »mana χuda:jim berdi» dep 46. rastını de:medi. 47. jene bir neče zemandın ki:n o: taznın qærı bir anesi ba:r edi. 48. ölep qaldı. 49. anæsıyæ upa enlik süjtüp 50. osma qojap 51. gul qustujup 52. ölek anæsını bir išekke mindürüp hejdep mandı. 53. jene bir sehra:de ketip bar'uttı. 54. tö- beš jüz čarek buydaj čiqæduyan bir χa:mannı kördi. 55. anesi mindürgen išek¹ni χa:mandeki buydajyæ hejdep qojap 56. özi bir jerde tæha:ret šik'este

the donkey to the bai. 35. That bai was surprised (and said), 36. »Go, unfortunate scald-head! 37. There is (was) a proverb which says 'The foolishness of a scald-head will, even if he is lying under a bridge, make a horse shy'. 38. It is really true!» he said and drove him away. 39. That scoundrel of a scald-head drove away the cattle and donkeys which were behind the hillock 40. and returned to his own country. 41. He had two elder brothers2 who had the same father but another mother. 42. They came (and said), 43. »Oh, scald-head! From where have you brought these cattle and donkeys? they said. 44. The scald-head said, 45. »God has given them to me!» he said 46. and didn't tell the truth. 47. Again some time later — that scald-head had a grandmother. 48. She died. 49. He smeared paint and red powder on (the face of) his (grand-) mother, 50. laid on usma³, 51. fixed a rose, 4 52. let his dead grandmother ride on a donkey and moved away. 53. Again he was walking in some country-side. 54. He saw a threshing-place containing four or five hundred charak⁵ of wheat. 55. He drove the donkey on which he had let his grandmother mount to the wheat in the threshing-place and put it there 56, and he himself sat down in

¹ kevrük < köprük.

² i.e. his father had several wives.

³ osma, usually usma 'black dye for cosmetic purposes'.

⁴ in her hair e.g. or behind her ears.

 $^{^5}$ čarsk a weight, according to Raquette, Eastern Turki Grammar, I, p. $35=8.96~\mathrm{kg}.$

qïlγælï olturdï. 57. ešek bærïp χa:mandeki buγdajnï je·geli turdï. 58. o: χa:mannï tejer qïlγan ademler bir der'æχnïŋ sa:jeside čaj ičip olturur edi. 59. biri χa:manγæ qarlasæ 60. tejer čečlep qojγan buγdajnï bir ešek je·geli tur'uptu. 61. ešekniŋ töpes¹de bir no:čæ mæzlum minip turædu. 62. o· čaj ičeduran ademler 63. »vaj χotun! išekiŋni to·s! 64. buγdajnï nemišqæ jedururse?» dep 65. toulayælï turdï. 66. o· mæzlum gep qïlmajdu. 67. jene toulasæ 68. šuk turædu. 69. biriniŋ ačïyï kelip 70. »biz bu χa:manï ters tejer qïlsaq 71. sen išekiŋni tosmæj nemišqæ buγdajnï jedurup atæsen?» dep kelip 72. bir joγ'an tajaq bilen bir saldï. 73. o: mæzlum išekniŋ töpes¹din χa:manγæ jïqïlïp tüšti. 74. bir zema:ndïn ki:n o: taz kelip 75. »vaj buγdajγæ tojmaγan anam! 76. özlerini ki:m

some place in order to relieve nature. ¹ 57. The donkey went and started to eat of the wheat in the threshing-place. 58. The people who had arranged the threshing-place were sitting in the shade of a tree having tea. 59. When one of them looked towards the threshing-place 60. a donkey was in the act of eating of the wheat which they had made ready and piled² up. 61. A young woman³ was riding on the donkey. 62. Those people who were drinking tea (said), 63. »Oh, woman! Keep4 away your donkey! 64. Why do you let it eat wheat?» they said, 65. and started to shout. 66. That woman did not speak. 67. When they shouted again 68. she was silent. 69. One of them got angry (and said) 70. »If we have got this threshing-place ready with difficulty 71. why do you then let your donkey eat of the wheat and not keep her away?» they said and came 72. and struck it once with a big stick. 73. That woman fell down from the donkey on the threshing-place. 74. Some time later that scald-head came along (and said), 75. »Oh, my mother who didn't get sated of the wheat. 76. Who beat you to death?

¹ tœha:rεt šik¹εstε qïl- lit. 'to break (one's) purity'.

² čεčlε- 'to put threshed grain into a heap; cf. Baskakov & Nasilov, p. 30 cəcli- with the same meaning.

 $^{^3}$ no:č α < P. نوچه 'a youth, a young woman' (Steingass); it is used also in the meaning 'snob', 'dandy'. The meaning of no:č α mæzlum would be 'young, nice-looking (painted) woman'.

⁴ the half-length in $to \cdot s$ is emphatic.

ur^mp öltördi? vaj anam!» dep 77. katta avaz birle jïylayælï turdï. 78. alte ajnïŋ bu tej'ep¹de tejip suyærap miŋ muškullik bilen buydajnï tejer qïlyan ademler hejran bolap qaldï. 79. bir birige de'išti ki 80. »bu· tazni pest qïlælï. 81. bu ya:mannïŋ buydajnï hemesini alsæ ma alsun! 82. her qajday bolsæ 83. mušu anæsïnïŋ ölegini šu xa:mandïn alïp ketsun!» dep 84. mesleh'et qïlïšïp 85. heleki tazyæ dedi ki 86. »vaj taz! anaŋnïŋ xu:neyæ mušu buydajnï bereli. 87. anaŋnï æpket!» dese 88. »vaj buydajyæ tojmayan anam! buydajnï taptïm. 89. tay'aryæ nege varaj anam?» 90. jïylayælï turdï. 91. o: biča:reler »tay'anï hem bereli» degendin ki:n 92. »buydajnï a:tqælï 93. qæčïyæ nege baraj anam?» dep jïylajverdi. 94. o: dexan biča:rele »bizniŋ qæčïrïmïz joq. 95. amma qæčïrdïn jayšï ešeklerimiz ba:r. 96. biz išeklerimizni hem bereli. 97. anaŋnï patraq bu xa:mandïn jötkep ketkin!» dep 98. išek taya·lærnï apčïqïp 99.

Oh, my mother!» he said 77. and started to cry in a loud voice. 78. The people who had during six months with thousand difficulties cultivated and watered and made this wheat ready (ripe) were surprised. 79. They said to one another, 80. »Let us soothe this scald-head. 81. Even if he (wants to) take all the wheat of this threshing-place, let him take it! 82. Under all circumstances 83. he must take away the corpse of this mother of his from the threshing-place!» they said. 84. Having conferred together 85. they said to this scald-head, 86. »Oh, scald-head! We will give this wheat in compensation¹ for your mother.» 87. When they said, »Take away your mother!» 90. he started to cry, 88. »Oh, 'my mother, who didn't get sated on the wheat!' I have found the wheat. 89. My mother, where shall I go (to find) the sacks?» 91. When those poor people had said, »We will also give (you) the sacks» 93. he kept on crying (saying), »Where shall I go, Oh, mother, (to find) mules 92. to load the wheat?» 94. Those poor farmers (said), »We haven't got any mules. 95. But we have donkeys which are better than mules. 96. We will also give (you) our donkeys. 97. Move your mother away from this threshing-place at the soonest!» they said, 98. and having brought their donkeys and sacks (there), 99. and having filled the wheat 100. and loaded them on the donkeys, 101-102. five or six

¹ lit. 'for your mother's blood', $\chi u:n\varepsilon\gamma\alpha=\chi u:n\ddot{\imath}\gamma\alpha$.

buγdajnï usup 100. išeklerge a·tīp 101—102. beš alte adem taznīŋ öjisige buγdajlærnī tüšürüp berdi. 103. ešeklerni hem æγīlγæ solap berip ketti. 104. o: taznīŋ iški akasī kelip sorædī ki 105. »bu buγdajlærnī bu išeklerni nerdin taptīŋ?» dedi. 106. o: qašqaldaq taz dedi ki 107. »anamnī öltūrūp 108. gul qusturup 109. upa eŋlik qojap 110. ešekke mindūrūp 111. pala:n jerdeki bajnīŋ χa:manγæ išekni hejdep qojap 112. özem bir daldaγæ ötep turup edim. 113. anamnī mindūrūp qojγan išek χa:manγæ bærīp 114. buγdajnī jegeli turdī. 115. o: χaman igesi kelip 116. »men ajan tejer qīlγan χa:manīmnī sen qærī išekiŋge jedūrūp atamsen?» dep 117. kelip tajaq bilen bir urup edi. 118. anam išektin χa:manγæ jaqap¹ tüšti. 119. men »vaj anam!» dep toulap jīγlaγælī turdum. 120. olær χamančælær χa:mannīŋ buγdajlærīnī hem berdi išek taγa hem berdi. 121. »her qajdaγ bolsæ anaŋnī bu χa:mandīn æpket!» dep 122. miŋ muš'æqet

men brought them to the scald-head's house and unloaded them there. 103. They also shut up the donkeys in the stable and then left. 104. The two elder brothers of the scald-head came along and asked, 105. »From what place did you find this wheat and these donkeys?» they said. 106. That coot-scald-head2 said, 107. »I killed my (grand)-mother, 108. fixed a rose (on her head), 109. put on paint and red powder (on her face), 110. let her ride on a donkey 111. and when in a certain place a bai was threshing with his donkeys 112. I myself took cover and waited there. 113. The donkey on which I had had my mother mount went 114. and began to eat the wheat. 115. The owner of the threshing-place came (and said), 116. »Are you giving your old donkey to eat of the threshing-place which I have made ready with great difficulty?» he said, 117. and came there and struck it once with a stick. 118. My mother fell down from the horse on the threshing-place. 119. I started to cry, shouting, »Oh, my mother!» 120. Those people — the people who were threshing - gave (me) the wheat on the threshing-place and also donkeys and sacks. 121. Saying »For God's sake, take away your mother from this threshing-place!» 122. they drove me away

 $^{^{1}}$ $jaqap < j\ddot{\imath}q\ddot{\imath}lap < j\ddot{\imath}q\ddot{\imath}l\ddot{\imath}p;$ a and α frequently occur in my narrator's speech for $\ddot{\imath}$.

² qašqaldaq the bird 'coot' (Fulica atra). In Turkestan the coot is considered to be cunning and deceitful, thus having the same qualities as a taz.

birle meni hejdev'etti. 123. mane bu buydajnï köjenle! 124. mane bu išeklerini köjenle!» 125. iški akasïyæ gič'etkeli turdï. 126. oʻahmæq iški akasï »biz hem anemizni öltürüp 127. bu qašq'aldaq tazyæ oxšæš iš qilmajli mu?» dep 128. mesleh'et qilišip anesini öltürdi. 129. bulær hem šu qašq'aldaq tazyæ oxšæš anesini jasap 130. šuu qašq'aldaq taz baryan kent'ge sehra:yæ anesi ælip bardï. 131. bulær baryunčæliq bu qašq'aldaq taznin qilyan išlærini heme adam anlayan edi. 132. bulær anesini neče xa:manyæ hejdep qojdï. 133. heč bir adam anasini hem urmædï 134. ešekni hem urmædï. 135. astayine xa:mandin hejdep čiqaræv'attï. 136. bugalvanlær anesini öltürüp 137. sehra:lerge æpperip kelgünčilik qašqaldaq taz bir kohne čapenni ke¹p 138. jene bir sehra:yæ je:zyæ ketti. 139. o: je:ziyæ bærip 140. bir adæmge »vaj! men özlerige bala bolsæm 141. kiče kündüz xizmetlerini qilsæm» dep 142. bir adamni aldap 143. öjige kiiv'aldï. 144. o: baj sorædï ki 145. »atin neme? 146. qaš-

with a thousand efforts. 123. Look at the wheat here! 124. Look at these donkeys!» he said, 125. and started to boast before his two brothers. 126. Those two foolish brothers of his (said) »Shouldn't we too kill our mother 127. and do the same as this coot-scald-head?» they said 128. and having conferred they killed their mother. 129. They also dressed their mother in the same way as the cootscald-head 130. and brought her to the village and country-side where this coot-scald-head had gone. 131. While they were on the way, all people had understood what this coot-scald-head had done. 132. These people (the two brothers) drove their mother to some threshing-places and put her there. 133. Nobody struck their mother 134. nor did they strike her donkey. 135. Slowly and gently they drove it away from the threshing-place. 136. In the meantime, when these fools had killed their mother 137. and had brought her to the country-side, the coot-scald-head had put on an old coat 138, and again went to a country-side. 1 139. When he had gone to that country-side 140. he said to a man, »Oh, if I could be your servant, 141. I would serve you day and night!» he said. 142. Having (thus) deceived somebody 143. he entered his (that man's) house. 144. That bai asked, 145. »What is your name?» 146.

¹ $je:z \sim je:zi$ although it has a palatal vowel always takes velar suffixes; its meaning is the same as sehra:

qaldaq taz dedi ki 147. »atīm 'ursun'» dedi. 148. bir neče kūndin ki:n o: adam jer töpesige qašqaldaq taznī bile æpčīpketti. 149. tūš væxtīdæ qašqaldaq taznī öjge nanγæ kirgūzdi. 150. o: bajnīŋ χα·tunī bir jaγlīγ ūč'ej quijup qojγan išk'en. 151. o: jaγlīγ ūč'ejni bu· taz köjep qaldī. 152. o: χatun jaγlīγ ūč'ejdin erige hem čīq'armædī 153. o: tazγæ hem bermedi. 154. bašqæ qatīγ nandīn berdi. 155. o: taz nannī bajnīŋ qašīγæ æpčīχtī. 156. taz koŋlīdæ χia:l qīldī ki 157. »men šu jaγlīγ ūč'ejni her jerde bolsæ tæpīp je·mesem bolmæjdu. 158. maŋa o: qærī jaγlīγ ūč'ejni bermedi ja: bajγæ bermedi. 159. bu qærīdæ bir gep ba:r» dep 160. kečγīčæ koŋlīdīn bu χialnī čīqarmædī. 161. kečqurun bolγandæ »vaj deda! men öjge kirip 162. anamγæ su ækip berip čīqaj» dep 163. öjge ki·di. 164. hem ašγane qaznaqlerge ki·di. 165. amma baγsæ 166. qaznaqnīŋ taγtæsīγæ jaγlīγ ūč'ejni alīp qojaptu. 167. bir qapaγ su·nī ækip

The coot-scald-head said, 147. »My name is 'may he (it) strike!'» he said. 148. Some days later that man took the coot-scald-head with him in the fields. 1 149. At noon he had the coot-scald-head go home (and fetch) bread. 150. The wife of that bai had made² a sausage³ and put it (somewhere). 151. This scald-head saw that sausage. 152. That woman did not even give her husband of that sausage 153. nor did she did give that scald-head of it. 154. She gave him only some hard bread. 155. That scald-head brought the bread to the bai. 156. The scald-head thought in his heart, 157. »It won't do if I don't find that sausage wherever it may be, and eat it. 158. That hag4 did neither give the sausage to me nor to the bai. 159. This hag has something in view.» 160. Until the evening he could not get this out of his mind. 161. When it became late in the evening (he said), »Oh, father! I will go home 162. and bring water to my mother!» he said 163, and entered the house. He also entered the kitchen and the store-rooms. 165. But (and) when he looked around 166, she had put the sausage on a table in

¹ lit 'on the top of the earth'.

² quij- 'to pour into, to fill'.

³ $ja\gamma li\gamma \dot{u}\dot{c}'ej$ is a sausage filled with rice and meat or some kind of grain and spices and boiled in water; $\dot{u}\dot{c}'ej$ lit. 'entrails'.

 $^{^4}$ qæri is a substantive meaning an old woman (more than 50 years old). Here qæri is used in abusive meaning, 'hag'.

berip 168. jene jer töpesige čiqip ketti. 169. namaz ša:m væytidæ dadesi birle jænip kirdi. 170. jatæduyan væytidæ »vaj dedem! men özemniŋ öjemde mu· qaznaq öjde jæt'ættim. 171. hele² hem qaznaq öjde jassam» dep 172. jalbærip tuv'aldi³. 173. o: baj dedi ki 174. »ma:qul! qaznaq öjde jatqin!» dep dʒævap berdi. 175. χa:tuni dedi ki 176. »bu qaznaq öjde jatmasun!» dep 177. qančæ dep baqsæ 178. o: taz unamæj qaznaq öjde jatti. 179. kičesi ondin qopap 180. heleki χa:tunniŋ tæχĕεge apqojyan jayliy ùĕ'ejni hemesini jep tüg'etti. 181. o: χa:tun eridin qo:qop 182. heĕ neme de·'elmedi. 183. jene ε·tesi jene jer töpesige čipketti. 184. dadesi qašqaldaq tazyæ dedi ki 185. »öjge kirip 186. qonaq uruyï æpčïqïŋ!» dep öjge kirgüzdi. 187. o: tazniŋ šunday öjge kiriške ašyane ter'eptin bir adem čiqïp 188. qaznaq öjge kiip ketti. 189. qazanyæ qarlæsæ 190.

the store-room. 167. He brought a calabash of water and gave her, 168. and again went out to the fields. 169. At the time for evening prayer he came back with his father. 170. When it was time to go to bed (he said), »Oh, my father! I would rather lie4 in the storeroom than in my own room. 171. Could you allow me to lie in the store-room,» he said, 172. and besought him. 173. That bai said, 174. »All right! Lie in the store-room!» he replied. 175. His wife said, 176. »He must not lie in the store-room!» 177. Whatever she said, 178. that scald-head did not agree but lay in the store-room. 179. In the night he rose from his bed⁵ 180. and finished off the whole sausage which the formerly mentioned woman had put on a shelf (there). 181. That woman was afraid of her husband 182. and was (therefore) not able to say anything. 183. Next morning he again went out into the fields. 184. The (his) father said to the coot-scald-head, 185. »Go home 186. and fetch some maize-seed!» he said and sent him home. 187. When that scald-head thus entered the house a man came from the direction of the kitchen 188. and entered the store-room. 189. When he looked into the cauldron

¹ qapaγ is a kind of calabash; for a picture v. Le Coq, Volkskundliches, Taf. 19.

² $hel_{\mathcal{E}} = hala$.

 $^{^{3}}$ $tuv^{\dagger}ald\ddot{\imath} < turup \ ald\ddot{\imath}$.

⁴ jætættim < jatar edim.

⁵ ondin < orundin.

jene túnegúnkidek jaγlïγ ůč'ej pïšurup qojaptu. 191. heleki χa:tunγæ dedi kř 192. »dadem 'qonaq uruγï æpčïqïŋ!' dep 193. meni ujuγqæ kirgůzdi» dep 194. qonaqnï χordʒïnγæ ælïp 195. aγïz ter'eptin kötermej qoŋ ter'eptin tutup 196. bir köterip edi. 197. qonaqnïŋ hemesi jerge tükelep ketti. 198. taz olturup 199. qonaqnï bir danedin terip alïp 200. χodʒïnγæ salγælï turdï. 201. anesi dedi ki 202. »hemesini ojušlap ojušlap ælïp χodʒïnγæ quij!» 203. dese 204. o: taz deidu ki 205. »jaq! bir da:nedin alïp quijæmen. 206. qonaqγæ topa ælïšïp qalædu» dep 207. šunïŋ birle kůni keč qïldï. 208. o: baj aŋaγïčæ öjge jænïp kirdi. 209. axšamlïχta o: baj qašq'aldaq taz bajnïŋ χa:tunï öjde olturup edi. 210. »vaj deda! men jer töpesidin öjge kirgünče jolda a:šu tæxčedeki jaγlïγ ůč'ejdek bir jïlan keinimdin qoγladï. 211. men ters qæčïp qut'uldum» dep 212. o: bajγæ tæxčedæki jaγlïγ ůčejniŋ barlïqïnï bildůrůp qojdï.

190. she was again boiling a sausage like that of yesterday. 191. He said to the mentioned woman, 192. »My father said, 'Bring maizeseed!' 193. and sent me after seed." 194. When he had put the maize into a saddle-sack 195, and not being able to lift from the top¹ he took it from the bottom² 196, and lifted it once. 197. All the maize ran out on the ground. 198. The scald-head sat down 200. and began to put it into the saddle-sack, 199. gathering the maizegrains one by one. 201. His mother said, 202. »Put it all into the saddle-sack by taking your hands³ full!» 203. When she said this 204. that scald-head said, 205. »No! I will take the grains one by one and put them back. 206. (Otherwise) the maize will be mixed with dust (dirt),» he said 207. and thus made the day late.4 208. That bai meanwhile came home. 209. In the evening that bai, the cootscald-head and the bai's wife were sitting in the house. 210. (The scald-head said), »Oh, father! When I was going home from the field a snake like the sausage on the shelf over there pursued me. 211. It was with difficulty that I could get away and save myself,» he said 212. and revealed to that bai the existence of the sausage on the shelf.

¹ lit. the mouth.

² lit. the back.

³ ojušla- 'to gather by taking both hands full'; ojuš is the amount of something one can get into both hands when put together.

⁴ i.e. made the gathering of the maize take long time.

213. amma o: taznī joldæ jīlan qoylayænī jalyan edi. 214. yær'ez šu. 215. šu tæzčedeki bajyæ bermej ad'ašīya saqlap qojyan jaylīy ūčejni bildūrdi. 216. o: baj tazčedeki jaylīy ūč'ejni körep 217. zatunīyæ dedi ki 218. »sen o: jaylīy ūč'ejni maŋa n'emīšqæ bermediŋ?» dep 219. beš alte æyīz kajīp 220. jaylīy ūč'ejni ækeldūjūp 221. taz bils išk'övlen o: za:tunīyæ bermej hemesini jedi. 222. jene jatar væztīdæ taz jene 223. »men qaznaqnīŋ išik töbide jatæmen» dep 224. šu dʒajdæ jætīv'aldī. 225. bu za:tun bir neme deidise 226. ejidin qo·qap gep qīl'almadī. 227. tūn hessege jæqīn taz ondīn qopap 228. qaznaqnīŋ išikini ačīp 229. ūni mæzlumkišiniŋ ūnige ozšæš čīqarīp 230. »özleri qænī zodʒam?» dep 231. o: heleki ašzanedin čīqīp 232. qaznaqqæ kiriv'alyan ademni qaznaqnīŋ buluŋīdīn taptī. 233. bir qapaxtæ ačīy jay ba·r išk'en. 234. ačīy jaynī o:

213. But it was a lie that a snake had pursued that scald-head on the road. 214. The meaning was this. 215. He revealed (the existence) of the sausage which she kept for her lover on this shelf without giving it to the bai. 216. When that bai saw the sausage on the shelf 217. he said to his wife, 218. »Why didn't you give that sausage to me!» 219. and having scolded her thoroughly 220. he had the sausage brought there 221. and ate it all together with the scaldhead without giving anything to that wife of his. 222. When it again was time to go to sleep the scald-head again (said), 223. »I will lie next to the door in the store-room,» 224. and he lay down there. 225. Even if this woman had wanted to say something³ 226. she was afraid of her husband and was not able to speak. 227. Near midnight⁴ the scald-head rose from his place 228, and having opened the door of the store-room 299. he made his voice like that of a woman 230. (saying), »Where are you, my khodja⁵?» 231. He found that former man, who had come out from the kitchen 232. and who had entered the store-room, in a corner of the store-room. 233. In a calabash there was mustard-oil.6 234. He brought the

¹ $\gamma \alpha er' \varepsilon z < A$. غرض 'motive, aim'.

² lit. five six mouths.

³ deidisε < 'deimεn' desε 'when she said I will tell it'.

⁴ tun hesse 'midnight'.

⁵ xodzam lit. 'my master'.

 $^{^6}$ $a\check{c}i\gamma~ja\gamma$ is the fat or oil pressed from mustard or other oil-seeds.

ademniŋ qašïyæ ælïp berip 235. »qaraŋyudæ čin tapaj desem 236. taznïŋ dadesi bilip qalædu.» 237. qapaqnï šunday kötejip 238. »bir su ičsle!» dep 239. ačïy jaynï o: ademge ičurdi. 240. o: adam az zema:ndïn ki:n ölep qaldï. 241. taz ölep qalyan adamnïŋ ayzïyæ bir munčæ kep'ekni tïqïp qojap 242. ke¹ndin ačïy jaynï jene ayïz burnïyæ bir munčæ quijup qojap 243. čïqïp özniŋ dʒajdæ bilmes kiši bolap jætïv'aldï. 244. bir iški sa·ettin ki:n o: xatun kip 245. čay jorutup 246. kip qa·lasæ 247. o: adem ölep qaptu. 248. ayïzdæ pateši kepek turædu. 249. ayïz burnï hem jaylæšïp qaptu. 250. o: dʒellap guma·n qïldï ki 251. »erteniŋ bu ter'epide bu qaznaq öjde olturup 252. qosaqï ačïp 253. kep'ek je·genge oxšæjdu. 254. keindin jaynï su· guma·n qïlïp 255. ačïy jaynï ičiptu. 256. ačïy jay bile kepek bir bolup 257. bu· biča·reni öltujuptu» 258. dep guma:n qïldï. 259.

mustard-oil to that man (and said)1, 235. »If I said I am going to fetch a cup² in the darkness 236, the father of the scald-head will understand (what is going on).» 237. He therefore lifted the calabash 239. and saying »Drink some water!» 239. he had that man drink mustard-oil. 240. Short time afterwards that man died 241. The scald-head put some bran into the mouth of the dead man 242. and on the top of it he again poured some mustard-oil into his mouth and nose 243, and then went back to his own place and lay down as someone who didn't know anything. 244. One or two hours later that woman entered, 245. lighted³ a lamp⁴ 246. and when she had entered and looked around 247, that man was dead, 248. In (his mouth) there was much⁵ bran. ²⁴⁹. His mouth and nose also were greased with oil. 250. That harlot thought, 251. »It looks as if he has been eating bran 252, when he was sitting in this storeroom from the morning 253, and he got hungry. 254. Then he has thought the oil to be water 255, and has drunk the oil. 256. When the mustard-oil and the bran got together 257, it killed this poor man.» 258. Thus she thought. 259. She had no idea that this

¹ Still imitating the house-wife's voice.

² $\check{c}in < \check{c}in\varepsilon$.

 $^{^{3}}$ jorut- with u-umlaut < jarut-.

⁴ ča γ contracted <čera γ .

⁵ pateši was translated to me with $dz\ddot{i}q$ 'much'; < pat- 'to get room' ef. p. 55 n. 1.

bu hara:mza·dɛ taznīŋ öltūrgɛn¹din yæbɛri joq. 260. »bu· ölɛgni joyušturup atmæsæm bolmæs» dep 261. astayīnæ taznīŋ qašīyæ kelip 262. »vaj balam! bir ölɛgim ba:r edi. 263. joyušturup berɛŋ!» dedi. 264. o: taz dedi ki 265. »mɛni kičeliktɛ uylayælī qojmaj 266. 'bir ölɛgim ba:r. 267. joyušturup beriŋ!' deidu» dep 268. toylayælī turdī. 269. »vaj balam! asta gep qïlaŋ! 270. anamdīn qalyan bir altun zi·ɛm ba:r. 271. berɛj! 272. toylamaŋ!» 273. degɛnseri o· taz 274. »vaj! anamdīn qalyan bir altunzi:ɛm ba:r. 275. berɛj. 276. ölɛgimni joyušturup beriŋ!» dep 277. mɛni uylayælī qojmæjdu» dep 278. baldukidin zia:dɛrak toylayælī turdī. 279. o: qærī »vaj balam! mɛn yošvolaj. 280. bir ja:qut mundʒæqīm ba·r. 281. o·nī hɛm berɛj. 282. yæp toylamaŋ!» dedi. 283. andīn ki:n haramza:dɛ taz o·nīdīn qopap 284. altunzi·ɛ vilɛ ja:qut mundʒæqīnī alīp 285. jandʒuqīyæ sælīp

scoundrel of a scald-head had killed him. 260. Saying, »It won't do if I don't remove this corpse!» 261. she went slowly over to the scald-head (and said), 262. »Oh, my child! I have a corpse (here). 263. Remove it (for me)!» she said. 264. That scald-head said, 265. »She doesn't let me sleep in the night» 266. but says »I have a corpse! 267. Remove it!» he said 268. and started to shout. 269. »Oh, my child! Speak softly! 270. I have a golden ear-ring¹ which I have inherited from my mother. 271. I will give it to you! 272. Don't shout!» 273. The more² she talked the more that scald-head 278. started to shout worse than before, 274. »Oh,» she says, »I have a golden ear-ring which I have inherited from my mother. 275. I will give it to you. 276. Remove the (my) corpse!» she says 277. and does not let me sleep.» 279. That hag said, »Oh, my child! I will be nice³ to you! 280. I have a ruby necklace.⁴ 281. I will give that one also (to you). 282. Only⁵ don't shout!» she said. 283. Then the scoundrel of a scald-head rose from his bed, 284. took the golden ear-ring and the ruby-coloured necklace, 285. put them into his pocket,

 $^{^1}$ $zi{\cdot}\varepsilon$ ef. Le Coq, Volkskundliches, p. 24 $zi{:}r\varepsilon.$

² -seri cf. Materials, I, p. 25, n. 1.

³ xošvolaj < xoš bolaj.</p>

⁴ mundzaq 'necklace'; Shaw, Sketch, II, p. 184 a coloured bead.

⁵ χæp 'stop!'; ef. Baskakov & Nasilov, p. 166 x∂p.

286. ölegni jüdüp 287. tašqærïγæ ačqïp¹ 288. mal æγïlnïŋ aldïdæ ö:re turγuzup 289. bir hasaγæ jölep qojdï. 290. bir munčæ ištlerni qïčqïrïp 291. o· ölekke qïčqïrïtïp qojap 292. özi öjge kiip 293. »vaj deda! tala:γæ teha:ret šik'este qïlγælï čïqsæm 294. mal æγïlnïŋ aldïdæ bir adem ö:re turædu. 295. men qo·qap jænïp kirdim» dep 296. o· χæberni berdi. 297. o: sa:de adem tašqærïγæ čïqïp qa·læsæ 298. jas! bir adam mal æγïlnïŋ aldïdæ ö:re turædu. 299. heleki adamnïŋ ačïγï kelip 300. »sen kičelikte bu jerde ne ïš qïlæduγan adam sen?» dep 301. bir γoldæ bilen bir qojdï. 302. bu öleg jïqïlïp tüšti. 303. andïn ki:n heleki qašqʻaldaq taz bærïp 304. o· jege bu· jege qajlap 305. »vaj akam meniŋ! dep kelip γoldæ jep ölgen akam!» jïγlaγælï turdï. 306. o· biča·re adem güma:n qïldï ki 307. »jas! mušunïŋ akesi mek'i» dep 308. o: adem hejran qaldï. 309. o:

286. took2 the corpse on his shoulders, 287. brought it outside, 288. made it stand upright in front of the stable³ 289, and leaned it against a staff. 290. Having called some dogs4 291. and having made them call (bark) at that corpse 292. he himself went inside (and said), 293. »Oh, father! When I went outside in order to relieve nature 294. (I saw that) there is a man standing (upright) in front of the stable. 295. I was afraid and returned inside,» he said 296. and informed him thus. 297. When that simple-minded man went outside and looked 298. it was correct. 5 A man was standing (upright) in front of the stable. 299. The formerly mentioned man got angry (and said), 300. »Who are you and what are you doing here in the night?» he said 301. and struck him once with a stick.6 302. This corpse fell down. 303. Then this coot-scald-head went looked here and there 305, and started to cry (saying), »Oh, my brother! my brother, who came here and was beaten and died!» 306. That poor man thought, 307. »It is right! It might be his brother,» he said 308. and was surprised. 309. That scald-head

 $¹ a \check{c} q \ddot{i} p < a l \ddot{i} p \check{c} \ddot{i} q \ddot{i} p.$

² jüd- 'to carry, to load on one's shoulders'.

 $^{^3}$ here called $mal~\alpha\gamma\ddot{\imath}l$ 'cattle-stable'.

⁴ i s t < i t. The change t < s t after i is common also in the Guma-dialect.

⁵ jas < rast.

⁶ γoldæ 'a heavy stick'; in Khotan γulda.

taz jīylayælī turdī. 310. 0: adem »vaj balam! jīylaman! 311. mušu æyīlnīŋ qojnī hemesini sizge berej» dep 312. miŋ muškullik bile jīyænī¹ pes qīldī. 313. æyīlnīŋ qojlærīnī hemesini haramza·de tazyæ berdi. 314. 0: taz qojlærnī hejdep 315. öziniŋ jūrtiyæ ketti. 316. iški akesi anesinī öltūrūp 317. buydaj tap'almayannīŋ yapalīyta mesleh'et qīldī ki 318. »šu taznī öltörev'atteli. 319. bir jerge varīp 320. tö beš jūz čarek buydaj tæpīp keledu. 321. bir jerge varīp 322. beš on išek kala tæpīp keledu. 323. bir jerge varīp 324. tö beš jūz qoj tæpīp keledu. 325. bu taz bek baj volap ketti. 326. bu taznī öltörv'essek² 327. heme pul auqat mal kala bizge qalædu» dep 328. bu haramza·de taznīŋ aka uka iškivilen öjige ki¹p urup mušlap öltūrūp attī. 329. jæmanlīq qīlyan adamnīŋ æyīrīsīdæ šunday ölemge nesib bolædu. 330. jæmanlīq jayšī em'es.

started to cry. 310. That man (said), »Oh, my child! Don't cry! 311. I will give the sheep and everything which is in this stable (to you)», he said, 312. and with thousands of difficulties calmed the crying (scald-head). 313. He gave the sheep and everything in the stable to this scoundrel of a scald-head. 314. That scald-head drove the sheep away 315. and went to his own country. 316. His two brothers who had killed their mother 317, in the disappointment that they had not been able to find wheat, conferred (saying), 318. »Let us kill this scald-head. 319. He goes somewhere 320. and comes back having found four or five hundred charak of wheat. 321. He goes somewhere 322, and comes back having found five or ten donkeys and cattle. 323. He goes somewhere 324. and comes back having found four or five hundred sheep. 325. This scald-head has become very rich. 326. If we kill this scald-head 327. all the money, means, property, and cattle will belong to us,» they said 328. and the elder and younger brother both together entered the house of the scoundrel of a scald-head and beat him and beat him with their fists and killed him. 329. The fate of a man who commits evil deeds will at last be death. 330. Wickedness is not good.

 $i j i \gamma \alpha n i < j i \gamma l a \gamma \alpha n i$.

 $^{^{2}}$ $\ddot{o}lt\ddot{o}rv^{\dagger}\epsilon ss\epsilon k<\ddot{o}lt\ddot{o}r\epsilon p$ $ats\epsilon k$ (< atsæq).

1. bir otænčī otan æpčīqqælī dʒɛngalγæ barmaqčī boldī. 2. χatunī bir ko:zedɛ sūt berdi. 3. otænčī dʒɛngalγæ bærīp 4. ko:zeni bir julγunnīŋ tūbidɛ qojap 5. özi bir duŋ töpɛsidin otan alγælī turdī. 6. bir tūlki otænčīnīŋ ko:zedɛki sūtniŋ qašīγæ kelip qaldī. 7. tūlki »sūtni išej¹» dep 8. ko:zeγæ bašīnī tīqtī. 9. azγænɛ ičkɛndɛ ko:zeniŋ sūti aγzīγæ čīqmædī. 10. »jenɛ ma ičej» dep 11. bašīnī ko:zeγæ taza bir mæχtap edi. 12. bešī ko:zeniŋ ičigɛ kip ketti. 13. sūtni ičip 14. »bašīmnī tartīv'alaj» desɛ 15. bašī ko:zeniŋ aγzīdīn patmædī. 16. qančæ kuč qīlīp 17. bašīnī tartīp baχtī. 18. bašī ko:zeniŋ aγzīdīn patmædī. 19. tūlki χia:l qīldī ki 20. »mɛn emdi

IV.

A wood-cutter had the intention to go to the jungle in order to fetch wood. 2. His wife gave him some milk in a jug. 3. The wood-cutter went to the jungle, 4. put the jug under a tamarisk 5. and began himself to take (cut down) wood from a hill. 6. A fox came to the milk in the wood-cutter's jug. 7. The fox said, »I will drink the milk» 8. and put its head into the jug. 9. When it had drunk a little, the milk in the jug did not reach up to its mouth. 10. Saying »I must drink some more!» 11. it pressed² its head afresh into the jug. 12. Its head entered the inside of the jug. 13. When it had drunk the milk 14. and said, »I will draw back my head», 15. its head did not have room enough to get out of the mouth of the jug. 16. It used some force 17. and tried to draw its head back. 18. Its head did not have room in the mouth of the jug. 19. The fox thought, 20. »I will now moisten and soften this jug in water 21. and

 $i i \check{s} \epsilon j < i \check{c} \epsilon j.$

² mæχta- 'to press together, to press down'; e.g. paχtεni taγa:γæ mæχtap salsæ obdan dzajlašadu 'if one presses down the cotton into the sack, it will easily get room'.

bu ko:zeni suyæ čilap jumšætip 21. bašimni tartīv'alaj» dep 22. yam yial qilip 23. östennin bojiyæ bæjip 24. ko:zeni suyæ tiyti. 25. ko:zenin ičige pateši su kirip 26. ko:ze æyir bolap qalip 27. bašini ko:zedin čiqar'almædi. 28. ja: ko:zeni östendin tartival'almædi. 29. æyiri tülki demiqip ölüp qaldi. 30. adem nepsinin keinige tola kijip ketse 31. æyiri ademni šu tülkige oyšæš hila:ketke tašlajdu.

(then) draw out my head» it said, 22. and having thought it halfway 23. it went to the bank of a canal 24. and put the jug into the water. 25. Since water entered the jug to the brim¹ 26. and it got heavy 27. it was not able to draw out his head from the jug. 28. Nor was he able to pull the jug out of the canal. 29. At last the fox was suffocated² and died. 30. If somebody follows the greedy habits³ of some other man 31. it at last ruins him like what happened to this fox.

 $^{^1}$ pateši means 'full to the brim'. The corresponding word in Kashghar is liq cf. Materials, II, p. 136: 11.

² demiq- 'to be suffocated', also demiq bolup ketti 'he was suffocated'.

³ neps < A. نفس 'vice, fault'.

zεjgε.

1. balduki zema:nde bi zejge¹ ba· edi. 2. o· ze·ge¹ öz¹niŋ jürtte kün al'almaj bašqæ bi jürtke čïqïp ketti. 3. öziniŋ iški üč hemraleri ba· edi. 4. hemraleri bile bir šeh'erniŋ ko:čede ketip ba·rse 5. keŋrü butperestlerniŋ butχa·nesini kö·di. 6. qa·læsæ heme butlerniŋ hemesini altundïn jas'aptu. 7. zejge χia:l qïldï ki 8. »men šu jerdin bi munčæ altun tapæmekenme²» 9. dep χia:l qïldï ki 8. »men šu jerdin bi munčæ altundï. 11. šu olturγančï bir neče kün šu dʒajdïn bölek jerge jötkelip ketmej 12. butҳaneniŋ iš¹ki aldïdæ olturdï. 13. bir iški ajdïn ki:n butҳa·neniŋ ičige kirip čïqæduγan boldï. 14. æχïrï butҳaneγæ šejχ

V.

The Goldsmith.

1. Once upon a time there was a goldsmith. 2. Since that goldsmith was not able to earn his living in his own country he went to another country. 3. He had two or three companions. 4. When he was walking with his companions in the street of a town 5. he saw a big temple of the idol worshippers. 6. When he looked (he saw that) all the idols were made of gold. 7. The goldsmith thought, 8. »I wonder if I could find some pieces of gold from here!» 9. Thinking thus, 10. he sat down at the gate of the temple. 11. He³ remained sitting for some days and did not move from this place to another place. 12. Thus he was sitting in front of the gate of the temple. 13. After one or two months' time he went in and out from the temple. 14. Finally he became shaikh of the temple.

 $^{^{2}}$ tapæmekenme < tapæ miken men.

³ šu.

boldï. 15. šu šeherge jæqïn bir dæja: ba· edi. 16. šu dæjanïŋ bojïdæ kiši bilme'itken bir jerde jerni kolap 17. ge:me qïlïp 18. ge:meniŋ ičige tömurčilik esba:bni hem tejerlap qojdï. 19. bir neče kundin ki:n bir altun butnï oyurlap čïqïp 20. ge:mege ælïp berdi. 21. hemra:leri altun butyæ oyšæs tömujdin bašqæ but jasædï. 22. tömur butqa altundïn sij jugutup 23. altun butnïŋ ornïyæ tömur butnï ækelip qojdï. 24. šunday qïl'a qïl'a bir neče kunde heme altun butlærnï tömur but qïlïp qojdï. 25. æxïrï butxaneniŋ ičide he·č bir altun but qalmædï. 26. altun butlærnï hemesini zejgeniŋ hemraleri bir bolup čaqap 27. sanduqyæ qačalap 28. dejanïŋ bojïdïn on dʒigeme tal jayačnï kesip 29. keme qïlïp 30. sanduqtæki altun butlerni kemege hemesini sælïp 31. tejer qïlïp qojap 32. zejge butperestlerniŋ qašïyæ ba·dï. 33. dedi ki 34. »maŋa ata anamdïn »bu jerge jænïp keliŋ!» dep yæt kelip qaldï. 35. men jænïp ketemen. 36. her birleri mendin bek ra:zi bolsæ 37. jene beš on kunniŋ ičide

^{15.} Near this town there was a river. 16. At the bank of this river he dug in a place which nobody knew1 17. and made a cave,2 18. and in the cave he also arranged the tools of a blacksmith. 19. Some days later he stole an idol of gold 20. and brought it to the cave. 21. His companions made another idol of iron resembling the idol of gold. 22. Having put on a layer3 of gold on the idol of iron 23. he brought the idol of iron there and put it on the place where the idol of gold had been. 24. Doing this repeatedly he made in some days' time all the idols of gold idols of iron. 25. Finally there did not remain a single idol of gold inside the idol-temple. 26. The goldsmith's companions had with united forces broken all the idols of gold into pieces 27. and packed4 them into cases. 28. After having cut down ten or twenty trees on the bank of the river 29. and made a ship of them 30, and put all the idols of gold which were in the cases on board the ship 31. and made everything in order, 32. the goldsmith went to the idol worshippers. 33. He said, 34. »A letter has come from my parents telling 'Return here!' 35. I will return. 36. As you have everyone been very nice to me 37. I

 $^{^1}$ $bilm \epsilon' itk \epsilon n < bilm \epsilon jdur \gamma an$.

 $^{^2\,}$ Baskakov & Nasilov, p. 53 $g \flat m \flat$ translate 'mud-hut'.

 $^{^3}$ sij < sir 'varnish, polish'.

⁴ qačala- 'to pack', cf. Baskakov & Nasilov, p. 116 qacili-.

ata anam bilen körüšep 38. her birlerinin χïzmetlerige jænïp kelemen» 39. dep jalγan æjtï. 40. »men bir parčæ χæt qïlïp 41. pala:n jerdeki čon butnïn tegide šu χætnï qojdum. 42. tæpïp ælïp oqup körseler 43. menin qïlγan išlerimnin hemesi özlerige mælum bolædu» 41. dep kemege tüšüp ketti. 45. o: butperestler »vaj! biznin uluγ šejχimiz ketip qaldï» 46. dep jïγlæšïp 47. butnïn tegidin χætnï ælïp 48. oqup baqsæ 49. heme altun butlærnï tömur qïlïp qojap qæčïp ketkennin bejanini putup qojaptuu. 50. o: butperestler »bu qajdaγ gep?» deišip 51. butlerni köjep baqsæ 52. hemesi tömur but čïqïp qaldï. 53. bu butperestler keindin qoγlæšïp baχtï. 54. jet'elmedi. 55. bu oγrï zejge kišinin hæqïγæ jæma:n χia:netlerni qïldï. 56. æχïrï bu pullær özige æsqætmæj¹ bašqæ adamler jep ičip jūrdi. 57. öz qatïγ aza:blærnï tartï.

will see my parents for five or ten days 38. and then return to serve everybody.» 39. Thus he lied. 40. »I have written a couple of letters 41. and put these letters under the big idol in a place so-and-so. 42. When you have found it and read it 43. all what I have done will be known to you,» 44. he said, went on board the ship and left. 45. Those idol worshippers said, »Oh, our great shaikh has left!» 46. and they wept together. 47. When they took the letter from beneath the idol 48. and read it 49. he had written down an explanation how he made all the idols of gold into iron and then had fled. 50. Those idol worshippers said to one another, »What is this?» 51. and when they looked at the idols 52. all turned out to be idols of iron. 53. These idol worshippers pursued him. 54. They were not able to overtake him. 55. This thief of a goldsmith committed bad treachery against (these) people. 56. Finally, as he did not himself have any profit of this money, other people ate and drank (their value). 57. He himself was heavily punished.

¹ asqat- was translated to me with $pajde\ teg$ -.

VI.

hika:jε.

1. bir adem kessel bolap qaldı. 2. o: ademnin üč balası ba: edi. 3. o: balalær tæbib kišini qığqırıp ækelip 4. »dadamγæ qajdaγ da:ru pejda: qılædu da:ru qılsælær. 5. her qançæ qımet baha da:ru bolsæ mu 6. biz pulnı beremiz» dedi. 7. o: tæbib bu· adamnın saqajmasqænı bildi. 8. »bu dadanγæ menin qolamdæ pajde qılıtıyan da:ru ioç ajlıq dzajdæ ba:r. 10. šu dzajdın alıp kelenler! 11. andın ki:n men da:ru qılaj» 12. dep uzun jolγæ sapı qojdı. 13. o: biça:re balalær »vaj dzena:b! o: da:runı nerdin tapıp kelemiz?» dep sorædı. 14. tæbib æjtı ki 15. »mu šeh'erdin on kun manyan væxında üç ağæmaq jol çıqædu.

VI.

Tale.

1. A man became ill. 2. That man had three children. 3. Those children called a doctor and brought him there (saying), 4. »Make whatever medicine that will be necessary for our father. 5. However expensive it may be 6. we shall pay for it,» they said. 7. That doctor knew that this man would not recover. 8. »I have no medicine in my hand which will have effect on your father. 9. A medicine which will have effect on your father exists in a place three months' journey from here. 10. Fetch it from this place! 11. Then I will prepare the medicine,» 12. he said and sent them away on the long way (journey). 13. Those poor children (said), »Oh, (your) honour! From where will we find that medicine?» they said. 14. The doctor said, 15. »When you have gone ten days from this town there is a road-fork with three roads. 16. If you take

 $^{^{1}}$ $sap < sal \ddot{i} p$.

16. oŋ terepteki jolyæ maŋsaŋlæ 17. bir ajdæ baræsælæ¹. 18. jol ustide su ba: otan ba: 19. neme isteseŋle χa· istegen nemeŋle tapælædu. 20. o·trædæki joldïn maŋsaŋlær 21. on kunde bæræsïzlær 22. amma bu joldïn jegeli ičkeli he·č nerse tæpïlmæjdu. 23. hem jene bir katta ejder ba:r. 24. amma čep ter'epteki joldïn maŋsaŋlæ 25. ja: jænïp kelisle² ja· jænïp kelmeisle³ 26. xæteri bek dʒïq» 27. dep bu dʒeva:bnï berdi. 28. bu učöwlen mesleh'et qïldï ki 29. »iškimiz barïp 30. birimiz dadamïznï baqælï. 31. ja: hememiz barælï. 32. učöwlen uč jolyæ kireli. 33. xuda:im berse 34. patraq da:runï tæpïp keleli 35. dadam saqajsun» 36. deišip učöwlen maŋdï. 37. on kun jol maŋyandïn ki:n uč ačæmaq jol čïqtï. 38. čoŋ akasï dedi ki 39. »men bu ejdere ba: jol kirej 40. xuda:im berse 41. ejdereni

the road to the right 17. you will go (arrive) in one month. 18. At the road (-side) there is water and fuel. 19. Whatever you want and whatever things you desire4 will be found.5 20. If you take the road6 in the middle 21. you will arrive in ten days, 22. but on this road⁶ there is nothing to eat or drink to be found. 23. Furthermore there is also a big dragon.⁷ ²⁴. But if you walk on the road to the left 25. you either come back or you do not come back. 26. Its dangers are very great.» 27. Thus he replied. 28. These three (children) conferred together (saying), 29. »Let two of us go 30. and one (remain here) in order to take care of our father. 31. Or let us all three go. 32. Let us all three enter the three roads. If God will 34, we shall find the medicine rather soon, 35, (And) our father will recover.» 36. Thus they said to one another and went all three. 37. When they had walked for ten days, the road-fork with three roads came in sight. 38. The eldest brother said, 39. »I will enter the road where there is a dragon 40. and, if God will,

¹ baræsælæ < baræsizler?

² $kelisl\epsilon < kel\epsilon sizl\epsilon r$.

 $^{^3}$ $kelmeisl\epsilon < kelm\epsilon jsizl\epsilon r.$

⁴ χa· < P. خواه 'wishing'.

 $^{^5}$ tapælædu < tap"ilædu; æ ~"i frequently occurs in my narrator's speech.

⁶ joldin the ablative would give the meaning 'with this road'.

 $^{^7}$ ejder and in sentence 39 sq. ejder ϵ , 43 sq. ejderha \sim ejderha: < P. أرْدرها 'dragon'.

öltürüp 42. da:runï tæpïp kelemen. 43. iški bilen kičik 43 a. ejderhaγæ kučunlæ jetmes. 44. bu ejderha ba: jolγæ men kirej» 45. dep ketti. 46. otrændʒï akasï bilen inesi mesleh'et qïldï ki 47. »men kičik bolγandïn ki:n dadamγæ menin dʒïq χïzmet qïlmaqïm la:zem. 48. bu otuz küllik¹ jolγæ men kirej.» 49. otrændʒïsï dedi ki 50. »bu otuz küllik jolγæ men kirej. 51. dadamnïn haja:tlïq özini körmesem 52. bolmajdu» dep 53. otrændʒï akasï otuz küllük jolγæ kirip ketti. 54. kičik inesi turup 55. χia:l qïldï ki 56. »čon akam γu otra joldæ. 57. ejderha ba:r ik'en. 58. 'sizle kičik 59. bu jolγæ kirmenle! 60. ejderhaγæ kučunlæ jetmes' dep ketti. 61. otrændʒï akam bolsæ jegeli nanï ičkeli sujï ba: jolγæ kirip ketti. 62. men bolsæm jašïm kičik jaχšï jæma:nï bil'elmesem 63. mana ba·sæ kelmes jolnï qojdï» 61. dep χuda:γæ dʒïγlap 65. köp dua: tilep qïlïp 66. ba:rsɛ kelmes jolγæ kirip ketti. 67. čon akasï iški inesidin ajrïlïp 68. ejderha·γæ

41. I shall kill the dragon 42. and find the medicine and come with it. 43. You two are furthermore small. 43a. Your strength is not sufficient for the dragon. 44. I will enter the road where the dragon is,» 45. he said and left. 46. The youngest brother and the middle brother conferred (saying) 47. »As I am small it is necessary that I render much service to my father. 48. I will enter this road which takes thirty days.» 49. The middle (brother) said. 50. »I will enter this road which takes thirty days. 51. If I do not see my father (remain in) life 52. it won't do,» he said. 53. The middle brother entered the road which took thirty days and left. 54. The little brother stood (there) 55. and thought, 56. »Why, my elder brother is on the middle road. 57. There is a dragon. 58. (He said), 'You are small. 59. Don't enter this road. 60. Your strength is not enough for the dragon,' he said and left. 61. My middle brother entered the road where there was bread to eat and water to drink. 62. As to me, I am young of age and as I am not able to understand good and evil 63. they gave me the road from which you do not return if you walk on it,» 64. he said and having wept to God 65. and prayed much, 66. he entered the road from which you don't return if you take it. 67. When the eldest brother had separated from his two younger brothers 68. he came near to the dragon. 69. Having

¹ küllik < künlik.

jægin boldi. 69. ejderha: vilen soqošap 70. æziri ejderha:ni öltörüp 71. da:runi istep ketti. 72. bir jerge ba:yandæ bir čij'ajliy qizbalani köjep galdi. 73. dadesinin kes'elliki hem jadidin čiqti. 74. qizbalanınki išqi muh'ebeti jadiyæ tüšti. 75. qizbalenin išqi muh'ebette dadesiyæ da:ru æpperip berišni hem onutup galdi. 76. özi šu ju ttin bašqæ dzajyæ barišni bil elmedi. 77. otrændzi inesi otuz kun jol manip 78. ne do runi tapalγaj ne bašqæ nerseni tapalγaj 79. o jænip 80. dadesinin qašiyæ ba:di. 81. kičik inesi ba:sa kelmes jolyæ ketken 82. biča:re bir neče zema:ndïn ki:n da:runï hem tapïp 83. jens bir munčæ altun hem tapïp 84. dadesinin qašïγæ keldi. 85. dadesiyæ da runï qildi. 86. da runïn seb'ebi bilen yudajitæa:la o: biča:rɛ kɛss'ɛlgɛ šefa:lïq berdi. 87. saqajdï. 88. kičik balasïyæ neha:jeti dyïg dua: gildi. 89. čon balasi iški uč jildin ki:n jegeli joq ičkeli joq özi jalanyač pejda: bolup keldi. 90. otrænd3ï balesi »men šunčæ zema:ndïn beri otuz kulluk jerge bærip keldim. 91. rehmet dep bir merre dedam mana dua: qilmajdu» 92. dep

fought with the dragon, 70. he finally killed the dragon, 71. and went to look for the medicine. 72. When he went to a place he saw a beautiful girl. 73. His father's illness left his mind. 74. The love for the girl came into his mind. 75. He even forgot in the love for the girl to bring back the medicine to his father. 76. He was not able to go from this country to another place. 77. When the middle brother had gone for thirty days 78. he was not able to find neither the medicine nor anything else¹. 79. He returned 80. and went to his father. 81. When his little brother had left on the road from which if one enters it one does not return 82. the poor (brother) after some time found both the medicine 83, and some gold 84, and came (back) to his father. 85. He made the medicine for his father. 86. For the reason of the medicine, God — May His name be exalted — gave recovery to the poor sick man. 87. He recovered. 88. He prayed very much for his small (youngest) child. 89. His big (eldest) child appeared two or three years later without food or drink and himself naked. 90. His middle child (said), »For thus long time I went to the place thirty days away and came back. 91. My father never said thanks nor does he pray for me,» 92. he said, got angry,

¹ tapalyaj 1st person.

jæmallap dedesini tašlav'attīp 93. bašqæ jūtyæ čīqīp ketti. 94. čoŋ balesi bilen kičik balesi kiče kūndūz dadesiniŋ dua:sīnī alīp 95. dzīq xīzmetini qīlæv'aldī. 96. bir neče zema:ndīn ki:n dadesi a:lemdin ketti. 97. jamallap ketken otrandzī balasī öjde ba: iški balesi ūčöwlen mira:sni ajedi¹. 98. otrændzīsī dedi ki 99. »men neče zema:n bu ter'epide öjde joqtīm. 100. her qajsīŋlær öjdeki ba:r auqatnī tīqīv'aldīŋlæ²» 101. dep ukasi bile inesiyæ töhmet qīlīp 102. dzīq miras aldī. 103. dadesiyæ xīzmet qīlmayan ba·istin šunčæ dzīq alyan auqat az zema:nde joqalap ketti. 104. akesi bilen inesi dadesiniŋ dzīq dua:sini aldī. 105. dadesiniŋ dua:siniŋ ya:sijeti bile kūndin kūnge baj volap ketti. 106. ata ananīŋ dua:siniŋ ya·sijeti šunčælik ik'en.

left his father 93. and went to another country. 94. The eldest and the youngest child received day and night their father's prayers 95. and rendered him much service. 96. After some time their father died. 97. His middle son who had got angry and left divided the legacy together with his two brothers who had stayed in the house. 98. The middle one said, 99. »I was for some time not at home.³ 100. Both of you put away of the property that was in the house, 101. he said and accused his elder and younger brother 102. and took much legacy. 103. For the reason that he had not rendered services to his father all the big property he had (thus) taken was wasted in short time. 104. His elder and younger brothers received (the profit of) their father's many prayers. 105. With the quality of their father's prayers they got richer day for day. 106. Thus great is the quality of the prayers of parents.

 $^{^{1}}$ $aj\varepsilon di < ajr\ddot{i}d\ddot{i}$.

 $^{^{2}\} t\ddot{\imath}q\ddot{\imath}v^{\shortmid}ald\ddot{\imath}\eta l\alpha < t\ddot{\imath}q\ddot{\imath}p\ ald\ddot{\imath}\eta l\alpha r.$

³ lit. in these parts in the house.

⁴ χa·sijεt < A. خاصت χa:ssijat.

VII.

hika:jε.

1. hæzreti adam æl'ejhissela:m bilen heva anam bir biridin jete jïlγïčæ ajrïlïp kettiler. 2. künlerde bir kün hæzreti adam æl'ejhissela:m heva anam birle bir muz töpeside učračtïlær. 3. šu dzajdæ iškiöwlen dzema: qïlišnï χalædïlær. 4. šu dzajdæ dzema: qïldï. 5. meni muz töpesige tökülüp ketti. 6. meni muzlap qaldï. 7. onuŋdïn qaš tašï pejda: boldï. 8. o: hæzreti adam æl'ejhissela:mnïŋ mö:dzzeleri du. 9. mæzlumkišiniŋ saγræsï erkišiniŋ tizi soγaq bolmaqï šu væxtïdïn qaldï.

VII.

Tale.

The holy Adam — peace be upon him — and mother Eve were separated from each other for seven years. 2. One day the holy Adam — peace be upon him — and mother Eve met each other on a glacier. 3. They wished to coite on this place. 4. They had coition at this place. 5. The seminal fluid flowed out on the glacier. 6. The seminal fluid froze. 7. From this the jade-stone¹ has its origin. 8. That is the miracle² of the holy Adam — peace be upon him. 9. That women feel cold on their rump³ and men on their knees has remained from this time.

¹ qaš taš 'jade-stone', which is found in the mountains near Khotan; cf. Shaw, Sketch, II, p. 144.

 $^{^{2}}$ mö: $dzz\varepsilon$ < A. معجزه 'miracle'.

 $^{^3}$ sayræ $\sim sa \cdot \gamma r$ æ 'rump'', in Persian ساغری or ساغری but probably of Turk origin.

VIII.

hika:jε.

1. bir pa:d^ĩša: ba: edi. 2. pa:d^ĩša:niŋ sekiz on jašqæ kirgen bir oyul valæsī hem ba:r edi. 3. pa:diša: χοτωπίγæ ojan qilip 4. qolīdæ bir tal gwl ba: edi. 5. gwl bile χοτωππίη jūzige urdī. 6. χοτωππί neče kūnγičæ jæmallïγ jatæv'aldī. 7. pa:d^ĩša:niŋ oylī dadesi bile anesiniŋ arasīdæ bolγan vaqælerni bilūr edi. 8. bir neče zema:ndīn ki:n pa:d^ĩšaniŋ oylī o:dæniŋ ögözeside ayšamlïyta hava:demaq ūčūn jatar væxtīdæ ögözede jū·se 9. aytæxa:ne tej'epte bir kiši bir kiš¹ni urγanniŋ ava:zī keledw. 10. šehza:de derha:l aytæxa:ne ter'epke bæjīp 11. qa:læsæ 12. anesini at baqatqan¹ mija:qul² urup turædw.

VIII.

Tale.

1. There was a king. 2. There also was a son of the king who was eight or ten years old. 3. When the king (once) joked with his wife 4. he had a rose in his hand. 5. He struck (his) wife's face with the rose. 6. His wife lay in bed for a couple of days out of sorts. 7. The king's son knew what had happened between his father and mother. 8. When some time later the king's son at bed-time was walking on the roof of the palace in the evening in order to get some fresh air 9. the sound of somebody beating another person came in (from) the direction of the stable. 10. The prince at once went in the direction of the stable 11. and when he looked 12. the stableman who was looking after the horses was beating his mother. 13. When he was standing there looking and saying,

 $^{^{1}\} baqatqan < baqacdur yan.$

 $^{^{2}}$ mija:qul < mira:qul.

13. »bu neme iš?» dep qa:lap tursæ 14. »sen neme ïšqæ meni saqlætïp 15. bu čaqqa čïqmæjsen. 16. menin ujuqum kep qaldï. 17. men sene saqlap olturdum» 18. dep goja: öznin xotunïdïn sojay qïlyandek sojay qïlædu. 19. pa:d³ša:nïn xotunï 20. »men bu čaqqa čïqættïm¹ 21. pa:d³ša:nï uxlatalmæj čïqalmæj qaldïm. 22. vaj! xapa bolmæsæ²!» 23. mija:qulyæ neha:jeti dʒïq jalv'ardï. 24. andïn ki:n mija:qul bile pa:d³ša:nïn xotunï bir oqodæ jætïp 25. eski ïšlærnï qïlyælï turdï. 26. šehza:de anesinin bu išni köjep 27. özi özige dedi ki 28. »men her gi:z xotun almaj 29. dùnja:de mæzlum k¹ši šunday eski bol'utqan bolsæ 30. dedam bir tal gul vile ojnæšïp ursæ 31. neče kùn jætïv'alædu. 32. amma bu mija:qul čùnče³ qattïy ursæ 33. jene jalværïp tur'ïtut⁴» dep 34. šu xia:lde turyan væxtïdæ anesi ornïdïn qopap 35. ičkeisige kip ketti. 36. šehza:de hem kip jæt¹p qaldï. 37. šu

»What is this?» 14. (he heard), »Why did you make me wait 15. and you don't come until now! 16. I was near to sleep⁵. 17. I was sitting waiting for you,» 18. he said and questioned her as if6 it was his own wife he was questioning. 19. The king's wife (said), 20. »I would have come at this time 21. had I not been unable to go out as I could not get the king to sleep. 22. Oh, don't be angry!» 23. (she said) and besought the stableman very much. 24. Then the stableman and the king's wife lay down in a crib⁷ 25. and started to make nasty things. 26. When the prince saw what his mother did 27. he said to himself, 28. »I will never marry 29. if women are thus bad in (this) world. 30. If my father beat her (once) with a rose when they were joking with one another 31. she was lying (in bed) for some days. 32. But if the stableman beats her thus heavily 33, she is standing beseeching him again.» 34. When he was thinking thus his mother rose from her place 35. and went inside. 36. The prince also went inside and went to

 $^{^{1}}$ čiqlphattim < čiqar edim.

² $bolmæsæ \sim bolmaslæ = bolmasælær$.

³ $\check{c}un\check{c}\varepsilon < \check{s}un\check{c}\alpha$.

⁴ $tur^{\dagger}\ddot{\imath}tut < turœduu$.

⁵ N.B. ujuqu; usually ujqu.

⁶ goja: < P. کویا 'saying, speaking, as if it were'.

⁷ oqo is a crib only for horses, for cattle it is called holaq.

væytidin ta:tip anesinin júzige qa:lamædi. 38. bir æyiz gep hem qïlmædï. 39. šu otrædæ on dzigeme jïl ötti. 40. šehza:dege pa:d¹ša: »yatun apbejili» dep 41. vezirdin šehza:dege deduse1 42. šehza:de veziryæ »men zatum almæjmen» dep dzuva:b berdi. 43. vezir »šehza:de 'yotun almæjmen' dep unamajtui» 44. dep pa:d'ša:yæ bu χæberni berdi. 45. pa:dïša: jene bi neče zema:ndïn ki:n vezirni kiguzdi. 46. »šehza:dεγæ de·sε² 47. andaγ qilmaj yotun alsun! 48. menin ba:r væχtimdæ bir χatun bilen kelišip qalγani jaχši» dep 49. jene vezirni šehza:deniŋ qæšïyæ kirguzdi. 50. æyïrï šehza:de dzuva:b berdi ki 51. »zæjr! men zotum almæsæm 52. dedam mendin yapa bol'utqanyæ oyšæjdu. 53. men yotun alar bolsæm 54. pal'an dæja:nin otræsiyæ bir o:dæ salsum. 55. o: o:dæyæ bir qizvalæni appersun! 56. bir qizvalæni dadam özi jalyuz appeip bersun! 57. andin ki:n qizvala čon bolyandæ neka: qilip alæmen. 58. anayičæ o: o:dæyæ heč bir adem ba:mæsum. 59. dedamdin bašqa adem o:dayæ barïp qalsæ 60. jene men o: qïzvalanï hem almajmen»

bed. 37. From now on he never looked into his mother's face. 38. He also never spoke a word to her. 39. In the meantime ten or twenty years passed. 40. When the king said to prince »Let us bring a wife (for you) 41. (or) when it (the same) was told by a vezir to the prince 42. he replied to the vezir, »I shall not marry». 43. The vezir (said), »The prince says 'I shall not marry' and does not agree to do it». 44. (Thus) he informed the king. 45. The king again some time later had the vezir enter. 46. »Tell the prince 47. that he should marry and not do like this! 48. It is better that he arranges for a wife when I am alive,» he said 49. and again had the vezir go to the prince. 50. Finally the prince replied, 51. »All right! If I don't marry 52. it looks as if my father is going to be angry with me. 53. (But) if I am going to marry 54. he must build a palace for me in the middle of a certain river. 55. To that castle he shall bring a girl. 56. Only my father may bring a (that) girl there! 57. When later that girl has grown up I shall marry her. 58. Until then nobody may go to that castle. 59. If any person other than my father goes to the castle 60. then I won't marry that girl» he said 61.

 $^{^{1}}$ $ded \dot{u}s \varepsilon < deid \dot{u}r \dot{u}p$ $ers \varepsilon$.

² $de \cdot s\varepsilon = de \cdot sl\varepsilon$.

dep 61. dʒeva:b berdi. 62. »bi čerteki¹ o: o:daγæ keme vilen barïš keme vilen keliš volsun. 63. dæja:γæ kevrůk salmasun. 64. keme özi bajïp özi kel¹itken bolsun. 65. adem o: kemeni hejde¹itken bolmæsun!» dep 66. dʒïq šertlerni toҳtattï. 67. vezir pa:dša:nïŋ qaš¹γæ kiip 68. bu geplerniŋ hemesini pa:d¹ša:γæ dedi. 69. pa:d¹ša: »her qajdaγ volsæ 70. balam ҳotunnï al¹ïtqan² bolaptu» dep 71. ҳoš volap 72. az purs¹ette šehza:deniŋ degen tæqlïtte o:dænï půtkůzůp 73. »beš alte jašqæ ki:gen qïzvalædïn bini³ tapïŋlæ! 74. beišerteki⁴ o: qïzvalænï erk¹ši kö:megen bolsun!» dep 75. bir munčæ ҳatunlerge burɛdi⁵. 76. ҳatullær neče kůn istep 77. æҳïrï šeher ičidin bir katte sodegerniŋ qïzïnï tapïp æpki:di. 78. pa:dïša: özi qïzvalænï me:pege sælïp 79. me:peni ö-zi hejdep 80. dæja:nïŋ bojïγæ ba:γandæ qïz-

and replied (thus). 62. »A condition¹ is that he will have to come to that castle and go from there by boat. 63. He may not build a bridge over the river. 64. The boat must come and go by itself. 65. A man may not sail (drive) that boat!» he said 66. and laid down many conditions. 67. The vezir went to the king 68. and told him all what he had said. 69. The king (said), »However it may be 70. my son is going to marry,» he said 71. and was happy. 72. In a short time6 he had finished a palace according to the prince's prescription7 (and ordered) 73. »Find one among the girls who are five or six years of age. 74. A condition is that a man shall not have seen that girl!» he said 75. and ordered some women (to find her). 76. When the women had seeked for some days 77. they at last found from the inner of the town the daughter of a big merchant and brought her there. 78. The king himself put the girl in a cart, 79. drove the cart himself 80. and when he came to the bank of the

ا bi čerteki < A.P. باشرطکه; čert < šert; for č ~ š cf. n. 3, p. 66; for bi instead of ba, cf. also Baskakov & Nasilov, p. 143 \mathfrak{sart} .

 $^{^{2}}$ al' $\ddot{i}tqan < al \alpha dur \gamma an$.

³ bini < birini.

⁴ cf. n. 1.

⁵ $bur\epsilon di < bujurd$ i.

 $^{^{6}}$ purset < A. فرصت.

تقلد .A. تقلد.

valænï mɛ:pɛdin tüšüjüp 81. kemɛgɛ sælïp 82. kemɛ vilɛn o:daγæ æppa:rdï. 83. bu o:dadæ jemɛk ičmɛk ùčūn nečɛ jïllïq taamlɛrni tejɛr qïldurup qojγan edi. 84. qïzbala o: taamlɛrni jep 85. šu o:dænïŋ ičidɛ jū'itti¹. 86. pa:dïša: bæzï šɛhza:dɛ bærïp hɛmra: bol'uttï. 87. šɛhza:dɛdin pa:dïša:dīn bašqa adem o: qïzvælɛni körmɛ'itti². 88. šɛhza:dɛniŋ anɛsi »nečɛ mɛrrɛ mɛmu³ bæjïp 89. keŋnimni köjɛp kelɛj» dep pa:dïša:dīn sorædï. 90. pa:dïša: šɛhza:dɛγæ dedi ki 91. »anaŋïz 'mɛmu bæjïp 92. keŋnimni köjɛp kelɛj' deitu» dep 93. šɛhza:dɛdin sorædï. 94. šɛhza:dɛ pa:dša:γæ dʒuva:b berdi ki 95. »mɛniŋ bu tær'ïqædæ χatun almaj jūrūšimniŋ vɛ jenɛ bu dæja:nïŋ otus¹γæ⁴ öj jasætïp beš alte jaš ki:gɛn qïzvalænï nečɛ jïlnïŋ bu terɛpidɛ baqïp ɛrkiš¹gɛ kö:s'ɛtmɛj mæzlum kiš¹gɛ hɛm kö·sɛtmɛj bi dɛdamγæ kö·sɛtip jūjūšimniŋ sɛb'ɛbi šu anam» 96. dep pa:dïša:γæ

river he let the girl descend from the cart, 81. put her on board the boat 82. and brought her on board the boat to the castle. 83. In the castle he had arranged and deposited food for some years to eat and drink. 84. The girl ate of that food 85. and strolled about in this castle. 86. The king and sometimes⁵ the prince went there and held her company. 87. No man other than the king and the prince saw that girl. 88. The prince's mother (89.) asked the king, 88. »I too can go some times 89. and see my daughter-in-law⁶. 90. The king said to the prince, 91. »Your mother says, »I too will go 92. and see my daughter-in-law!» he said, 93. and asked the prince (about it). 94. The prince answered the king, 95. »The reason for my going about in this way not marrying and again for the building of a palace in the middle of this river and for the guarding of a five or six year old girl for some years in this place, not showing her to men and also not showing her to women and only showing her to my father, the reason for this is this mother of mine.» 96. Thus he answered his

 $j\dot{u}'itti < j\dot{u}r\epsilon r \ edi.$

² körme'itti < körmes idi.

³ $m \varepsilon m u < m \varepsilon n \ m u$.

⁴ $otus^{i}\gamma a < otrasi\gamma a$.

⁵ bæzï.

⁶ normally *kelin*. I noted also *kenlim* and *kellim* 'my daughter-in-law' from Guma.

dzæva:b berdi. 97. pa:dïša: šehza:dedin bu geplerni iš¹tip 98. gůman qïldï ki 99. »bu χatun bi væχtïdæ bir eskilik qïlγan mælum. 100. šehza:dɛ o: ïšlærnï köjɛp qalïp 101. »o: ïšlærnï aškara qïlaj» desɛ 102. mɛniŋ koŋlɛmni istɛp 103. aškara qïlmaγan iš⁵kɛn¹.» 104. χatunï dɛrha:l šehza:dɛniŋ qaš¹dïn čïqarïp 105. tal'aq qïlæv'attï. 106. pa:dïša: turup mæslɛh'ɛt qïldï ki 107. »mɛn emdi iškindʒi χatun almæj 108. maŋa taam etip bergɛli adɛm boγγandïn² ki·n hɛm özɛm qæj'ïtu mɛn³» dep 109. pa:dïša:lïqnï hɛm balas¹gɛ berip 110. balasïγæ nɛsih'ɛt qïldï ki 111. »ij balam! 'mɛni ra:zi bolsun!' desɛŋiz 112. puqæra:lɛrgɛ zuılmɛ qïlmaŋ! 113. a:dʒizlɛrniŋ koŋlɛni ¹stɛŋ. 114. mɛni hɛm ɛ:tɛ aχšamdæ tašlav'atmaj qašïmγæ kip tuŋ⁴!» dep 115. dʒïq nɛsih'ɛtlɛrni qïlïp 116. özi bir χa:lï öjdɛ iba:dɛt qïlγælï turdï. 117. šɛhza:dɛ dɛdɛsiγæ dedi ki 118. »ej dadɛka! özlɛri bu jerdɛ oltursælæ 119. hɛm oχšæš onuŋdïn dæja:dɛki o:daγæ bærïp 120. χatunïmγæ

father. 97. When the king heard this talk from the prince 98. he thought, 99. »It is known that this woman once has done something nasty. 100. When the prince saw this 101. and when he said, 'I will reveal those things!' 102. he wanted (to keep) my heart, 103, and did not reveal it.» 104. He took at once his wife away from the prince 105, and divorced her, 106. The king rose and conferred (saying), 107. »I am not going to take a second wife 108. as I have servants who will prepare food for me and I furthermore am old», he said. 109. He also gave the kingdom to his son 110. and advised his son thus, 111. »Oh, my child! If you say, 'Be satisfied with me!' 112. don't be tyrannical against (your) subjects! 113. Seek the heart of the weak ones! 114. Also don't abandon me but come to me morning and evening!» he said 115. and when he had given many pieces of advice, 116, he began to worship in an empty house. 117. The prince said to his father, 118. »Oh, dear⁵ father! If you live in this place, 119. you could as well

¹ $i\check{s}\check{s}k\epsilon n < i\check{s}$ $ik^{\dagger}\epsilon n$.

² $boyyand\ddot{i}n < bolyand\ddot{i}n;$ $-l\gamma -> -\gamma\gamma$ - is common in my informant's speech.

 $^{^{3}}$ qeej'ituu < qeeriduur.

⁴ kip tuy < kirip turuy.

⁵ dadεka 'little' or 'dear' father.

hemra: bolyač šu jerde tup bersle! 121. menin yotunim özlerinin balalæriyæ oxšæš bolyandin ki:n özlerinin jemek ičmeklerini yatunum tejer qilip bersun» dep 122. šehza:de pa:diša:ni dæja: ičideki o:dæyæ appeip qojdi. 123. šehza:de bir neče zema:ndin ki:n yatunnil qašiyæ barmaqči bolap 124. bir kuni ba:di. 125. šehza:denin dadesi šehza:denin yotuni uč vilen² bir dostyandæ taam jeišip 126. andin kin her biri birdin öjge ajam³ almaq učun kip ketti. 127. šehza:de ustundeki bir öjge čiqip 128. tö:t ter'epke qa:lap 129. tam'aša qilip olturursæ 130. bir qælender šeh'er tej'eptin čiqip 131. ademnin ajayi jetme'itkan jerge barip 132. öšnes¹deki qolvayni alip 133. qolvaynin ayzini ačip 134. išidin⁴ bir qizvalæni alip 135. qizvala vile bir dzajdæ jætip 136. andin ki:n diva:ne qizvalenin jötesiyæ bašini

instead of this go to the castle in the river 120. and keep⁵ my wife company and stay there. 121. Since my wife has become like your own child she will prepare your food and drink and give you!» he said 122. and so the prince brought the king to the palace in the river and put him up there. 123. When the prince after some time wanted to go to his wife 124. he went there one day. 125. The prince, his father, and the prince's wife, all three together, ate food from a dasturkhan⁶ 126. and then everybody went to his (her) room to have (some) rest. 127. The prince went to a room upstairs 128. and looked in (all) four directions, 129. and when he was sitting amusing himself, 130. a beggar came out from the direction of the town 131. and went to the place where the feet of man must not reach. 132. The beggar took the bundle he had on his shoulder⁷, 133. opened it, 134. took a girl from the inside 135. and lay down with the girl in a place. 136. Then the beggar put his head on the

¹ $\chi atunn\ddot{i}$ is genitive; $-n\ddot{i} \sim -n\dot{i}$ as genitive suffix will occur sporadically.

 $^{^{2}}$ vilen $\sim bilen$; as seen from the texts b>v is quite common in my informant's speech.

³ ajam < aram, N.B. r > j very common everywhere in the texts.

⁴ išidin < ičidin.

 $^{^5}$ bolyač cf. RAQUETTE, Eastern Turki Grammar, II, p. 57. Forms in $-\gamma a\check{c} \sim -g \epsilon \check{c}$ appear to be very rare in colloquial language.

⁶ dasturkhan, cf. Materials, I, n. 2, p. 43.

⁷ $\ddot{o}\dot{s}n\varepsilon \sim \ddot{o}\dot{s}n\varepsilon$ (often $h\ddot{o}\dot{s}n\varepsilon$) or dola 'shoulder'.

qojap 137. uχlap qaldı. 138. qælender uχlaγandın ki:n qızvala qælendernin bašıγæ asta ornıdın qopap 139. qumnı dʒuγlap 140. qælendernin bašını qumdæ qojap 141. özinin jandʒuxtın bir qutını alıp 142. aγzını aštı. 143. qutınını ičidin bir adem čıxtı. 144. o: qælendernin xotunı qutınını ičidin čıqqan adem bile ojnæšıp 145. muh'ebbet qılışı 146. eski işlærnı qılışıtı. 147. andın ki:n o: xotun o: ademni qutıγæ sælıp 148. qutının aγzını etip 149. jandʒuqqæ sælıp 150. andın ki:n qælendernin qaşıγæ kelip 151. qælendernin başını jene æv'elkidek jötesiγæ ælıp olturdı. 152. şehza:de balaxanede oltujup 153. bu işlærnin hemesini ködi. 154. andın ki:n şehza:de keme bilen ötep 155. qælendernin qaşıγæ bærıp 156. qælenderni ojγættı. 157. qælendernin xatunı şehza:denin kelgeni köjep 158. eige hile qılıp 159. qolvaynını ičige kiiv'aldı. 160. qælender ojγænıp qalasæ 161. öznin jütnin pa:dışa:hi qa:lap turædu. 162. derha:l ondın qopap 163. pa:dışa:γæ sela:m qıldı. 164. pa:dışa: »mansæ!

girl's thigh¹ 137, and feel asleep. 138-139. After the beggar had fallen asleep the girl gently gathered sand under the beggar's head and rose from her place. 140. When she had put the beggar's head on the sand 141. she took a box from her own pocket 142. and opened the cover. 143. A man came out of the box. 144. The wife of that beggar played with the man who had come out of the box, 145. and having made love to one another 146. they made nasty things together. 147. Then that wife put that man back in the box, 148. closed the cover of the box 149. and put it into her pocket. 150. Then she went to the beggar 151, and sat down, taking the head of the beggar on her thigh again as before. 152. The prince, who was sitting upstairs², 153. saw all what happened. 154. Then the prince crossed the river in the boat, 155, went to the beggar 156, and awoke him. 157. When the beggar's wife saw that the prince was coming 158, she played a trick to her husband 159. and went into the bundle. 160. When the beggar awoke and looked 161. the king of his country was standing (there) looking at him. 162. At once he rose from his place 163, and greeted the king. 164.

¹ $j\ddot{o}t\varepsilon \sim jot\varepsilon \sim jo\cdot te$ (in Khotan also $lo\cdot t\varepsilon$ or $lo\cdot ta$) 'thigh'.

² $bala\chi an\varepsilon$ lit. 'an upper chamber'.

bizniŋ o:dæyæ barælï» dep 165. qælenderni teklip etti. 166. qælender 'barmaj' dese 167. pa:dïša:dïn qorqap naila:dʒ pa:dïša:nïŋ o:dæsïyæ ba:dï. 168. pa:dïša: qælenderni bir öjge æpkiip 169. čaj dasturyan bejip 170. andïn ki:n pa:dïša: dadesini yatunï qïčqïjïp 171. qælender ba:r öjge æpkirdi. 172. pa:dïša:nïŋ yatunï pa:dïša:nïŋ dadesi hejran qïldï ki 173. »bu šehza:de her giz yatunnï kiš¹ge körsetme'itti. 174. bu neme ïš?» dep olturdï. 175. andïn ki:n šehza:de qolïyæ bir qïlïčnï alïp 176. qælenderdin sorædï ki 177. »seniŋ bu jeindʒeŋde neme ba:r? 178. jastïŋnï degin! 179. ayïznï ačïp hem körsetkin!» dep 180. qælenderge sia:set qïldï. 181. qælender pa:dïša:dïn qoqap 182. jastïnï dep 183. jeindʒiniŋ ayïznï ačïp 183a. pa:dïša:yæ heme ïšnï mælum qïldï. 184. pa:dïša: diva:nedin sorædï ki 185. »bu yatunnï jeindʒige solap kötejep jūrse¹?» dep sorædï. 186. qælender dedi ki 187. »meniŋ ævelde bir yotunum ba: edi. 188. o: yotunumnï men neha:jeti jayšï yotun dia:netlik dep iš'endʒe qïl'uttïm. 189. emma

The king (said), »Go! Let us go to my palace!» he said 165. and invited the beggar. 166. When the beggar said, »I can't go!» 167. he was afraid of the king but went — as there was nothing else to do — to the king's palace. 168. The king took the beggar to a room, 169. gave him tea and a dasturkhan 170. and then the king called his father and his wife, 171. and brought them to the room where the beggar was. 172. The king's wife and the king's father were surprised (and said), 173. »This prince never showed his wife to anybody. 174. What is this?» they said and sat down. 175. Then the prince took a sword into his hands 176. and asked the beggar, 177. »What is in your bundle²? 178. Tell the truth! 179. Also open it and show (what is inside)!» he said 180. and brought pressure3 to bear upon the beggar. 181. The beggar was afraid of the king, 182. told the truth, 183. opened the bundle 183a. and revealed everything to the king. 184. The king asked the beggar, 185. »Do you wander about carrying this woman shut up in the bundle?» 186. The beggar said, 187. »I had a wife before. 188. I considered that wife of mine to be a very good and faultless4 wife. 189. But

¹ jurse < jurursen.

² jeindzi is a bundle or sack which beggars carry.

³ sia:sɛt < A. ساسة 'torture, terror'.

⁴ dia:net translated with eski iš qilma'itqan.

o: χatunniŋ bir væχtidæ bir eski išnī köjep qaldīm. 190. o: χatunni men öltöjev'attip 191. andīn ki:n bu qīzvalænī bir böl'endzekte jatqan jeidin oγrulap apqæčīp 192. neče jīlnīŋ bu terepide baqīp čoŋ qīlīp 193. men neka:hīmγæ aldīm. 194. bu χatunnī erkek čīvīnγæ hem körsetmej jūj'ittim. 195. bir gūn özleridin qoqap 196. özlerige körs'ettim» dedi. 197. pa:dīša: »sen 'χotunumnī erkek čīvīnγæ hem körsetmedim' deiseŋ 198. men χatunuŋnīŋ ïšīnī saŋa körsetej» dep 199. qælenderniŋ χatunnīŋ jandzuqīdīn qutīnī alīp 200. qutīnīŋ aγīzīnī ačīp 201. ičidin bir ademni čīqarīp 202. diva:neγæ körs'etti. 203. diva:ne bu išlerni köjep 204. hejan¹ qaldī. 205. pa:dīša: balaχa:nede oltujup kö·gen vaqælærnī hemesini qælenderge beja:n qīlīp berdi. 206. andīn ki:n pa:dīša: qīlīšnī² qælenderge berdi. 207. qælender pa:dīša:nīŋ qolīdīn qīlīšnī ælīp 208. χatunnīŋ jandzuqtīn³ čīqqan ademni öltördi. 209. andīn ki:n šehza:de dadesiγæ dedi ki 210. »bu qælender 'bu qīzvalænī bir iški jašγæ kigen væχtīdīn ta:tīp kiš¹ge

once I saw that woman commit an evil act. 190. I killed that woman 191. and then stole this girl from a cradle⁴ in which she was lying and brought her away, 192. tended her for some years and made her grow up 193. and married her. 194. I wandered about not showing this woman even to a male fly. 195. One day (i.e. to-day) I was afraid of you 196. and showed her to you,» he said, 197. The king (said), »If you say 'I did not even show my wife to a male fly!' 198. I am going to show you what your wife does» 199. and took the box from the pocket of the beggar's wife, 200. opened its cover, 201. took out a man from its interior, 202. and showed it to the beggar. 203. When the beggar saw this 204. he was perplexed. 205. The king explained to the beggar all what he had seen when he was seated in the upper chamber. 206. Then the king gave the sword to the beggar. 207. The beggar took the sword from the king's hand 208. and killed the man who had come from (his) wife's pocket. 209. Then the prince said to his father, 210. »This beggar said, 'I did not show the girl since she was of one or two years' age

 $^{^{1}}$ hejan < hejra:n.

 $^{^{2}}$ $q\ddot{\imath}l\ddot{\imath}\dot{s} < q\ddot{\imath}l\ddot{\imath}\dot{c}$.

³ jandzuqtïn < jandzuqïdïn.

⁴ böl'εndzεk alternating with böl'εnčεk.

⁵ jūj'ittim < jūrūr edim.

körsetmedim' dedi. 211. emma bu qælendernin yatunnölin bu ïšlær čiχtī. 212. özleri anamnī ojnæšīp bir tal gull bile bir uryallærīyæ¹ neče kūn jætīv'aldi. 213. men bir kūni ayšamdæ o:dænīn ögözesige čīysæm 214. aytaya:ne tej'epte bir ademni uryanīn ava:zī keldi. 215. men derha:l aytæya:ne tej'epke barīp qa:læsæm 216. anam degen bedbæyt qærīnī mija:qul neha:jeti qattīy ujup turædu. 217. o: bedbæyt qærī mija:qulyæ »vaj! yapa bolmæsæ! men özleri qašīyæ čīqalmaj qaldīm» dep jalværīp turædu. 218. dūnja:dæ mæzlumkišinin æhva:lī šu boyyandīn² ki:n yatunnīn neme la:zemi» dep 219. pa:dīša:līqīnī jene dadesīyæ bejip 220. »mendin yapa bolmæsæ 221. mana idʒa:ze verse! 222. men pa:dīša: hem bolmajmen yatun hem saqlamajmen» dep 223. qælender vile bi volap 224. qælender ennini kiip 225. öz¹nin jūtidin čīyīp ketti.

to anybody'. 211. But this beggar's wife committed such things. 212. When you joked with my mother and struck her once with a rose she went to bed for some days. 213. When one day in the evening I went up on the roof of the palace, 214. there came the sound of somebody beating some person in the direction of the stable. 215. When I at once went in the direction of the stable and looked, 216. the stableman is beating my mother very heavily, calling her a wretched hag. 217. That wretched hag was beseeching the stableman, 'Oh, don't be angry! I was not able to come to you'. 218. Since the character of women in (this) world is (like) this — why should I need a wife? he said, 219. and gave the kingdom back to his father (and saying), 220. Don't be angry with me. 221. Let me go! 222. I will neither be king nor will I keep a wife, 223. he joined the beggar, 224. put on a beggar's clothes 225. and left his own country.

 $^{^{1}}$ $ur\gamma all \alpha r \ddot{\imath} \gamma \alpha < ur\gamma anl \alpha r \ddot{\imath} \gamma \alpha.$

 $^{^{2}}$ boyyandin < bolyandin.

IX.

šah behram.

1. šah behram degen jetti ïqlïmnïŋ padša:hi edi. 2. šah behram bir kuni sejah'et qilmaq učun bir čöl bajabanyæ ba:rdï. 3. bir egiz dunge čedir barga:lerni tikturup 4. öziniŋ dzemi la:ve leškerleri bilen šu dzajdæ neče kun turdï. 5. kullerde bir kun pa:d¹ša: šah behram barga:hdæ olturur edi. 6. bajaban ter'epidin bir adem kelip 7. o: pa:d¹ša:yæ hem qa:lamaj bir ter'epke ketip barædu. 8. pa:d¹ša: bir jasavulnï ib'erdi. 9. o: bajabande ketip baryan ademni qičqïrïp 10. »kel!» dep 11. o: jasavul atnï čapturup bæjïp 12. o: ademniŋ qašïyæ bæjïp 13. »ej æziz! sizni pa:d¹ša: qïčqïrædu»

IX.

Shah Bahram.

1. Shah Bahram was the king of the whole world¹. 2. Shah Bahram one day went to a desert and wilderness in order to have a stroll. 3. Having had the tents² pitched on a high hill 4. he stayed there for some days with all his numerous³ soldiers. 5. One day King Shah Bahram was sitting in his tent. 6. From the direction of the wilderness a man was coming 7. who went in some direction not even looking towards the king. 8. The king sent a bodyguard. 9. When that body-guard called the man who was walking in that wilderness, 10. saying »Come here!» 11. he made his horse gallop 12. and when he came near to that man (he said), 13. »Oh,

¹ jetti $"iql"im \sim "iql"em" (=A. اقليم)$ corresponds to the Persian haft "iql"im" the seven climates, the whole world.

 $^{^{2}}$ čedir and barga: (< P. فارگاه) with the same meaning.

³ la:vε probably < P. Μ. Υ 'manifold'.

dep 14. atqa mindūrūp alīp keldi. 15. pa:dīša: bu ademni bir kursede olturyuzup 16. čajmæze berip 17. andīn ki:n o: ademdin gep sorædī ki 18. »sizniŋ atīŋīz neme? 19. siz neme īš qīlæsīz? 20. nejedin keldiŋiz? 21. nege baræsiz? 22. maŋa rastīŋīznī æjtīŋ!» dedi. 23. o: kiši dedi ki 24. »meniŋ ætīm ma:ninaqaš. 25. men bir yærīp men. 26. amma jete īqlæmniŋ pa:dīša:hi šah behram dep bir katta pa:dīša: ba:r im¹iš. 27. šu pa:dīša:nīŋ yizmetke barmaqčī bolup čīqīp kelgen adem men» dedi. 28. šah behram dedi ki 29. »šah behram degen padīša: bilen neme īšīŋ ba:r? 30. ša:h behram degen pa:dīša:yæ neme xæber alīp keldiŋ?» dedi. 31. ma:ninaqaš dedi ki 32. »men šah behram pa:diša:dīn bašqæ ademge rast gepimni demejmen» dep 33. rastīnī degeli unamædī. 34. šah behram dedi ki 35. »sen izlep jūrgen šah behram degen pa:dīša: mane men! 36. emdi rastīŋnī degin!» dedi. 37. ma:ninaqaš »andaγ bolsæ biz iškivilen bir χa:lī dʒajγæ kireli. 38. andīn ki:n men rastīmni dep

noble man! The king summons you» he said 14. and letting him ride on (his) horse he brought him there. 15. The king let this man sit down in a chair 16, and gave him tea and cakes1. 17. Then he asked that man. 18. »What is your name? 19. What is your occupation? 20. From where have you come? 21. Where are you going? 22. Tell me the truth about it!» he said. 23. That man said, 24. »My name is Maninaqash. 25. I am a beggar. 26. But it is said that there is a great king of the whole world called Shah Bahram. 27. I am a man who has gone in order to serve this king,» he said. 28. Shah Bahram said, 29. What have you to do with the king called Shah Bahram? 30. What news have you brought to the king called Shah Bahram?» he said. 31. Maninaqash said, 32. »I will not tell the truth to anyone except to King Shah Bahram,» he said 33. and did not agree to tell the truth. 34. Shah Bahram said, 35. »The king called Shah Bahram whom you are looking for is myself! 36. Now tell the truth!» he said. 37. Maninagash (said), »If it is thus, let us two together go to some deserted (empty) place! 38.

¹ čajmæzɛ ef. Ross & Wingate, Dialogues, p. 4, n. l čajma:za:, according to which ma:za: < Arabic ma: hazara (ماحضر) 'whatever is ready or prepared in haste'.

berej» dedi. 39. šah behram bilen ma:ninaqaš bir öjge kirdi. 40. ma:ninaqaš pa:d¹ša:niŋ hæqïdæ köp dua:lar qïlïp 41. andïn ki:n »ej pa:d¹ša:jia:lem! men dʒena:bleriniŋ na:m avazlerini aŋlap 42. neče jïldïn beri özlerige bir jaxšï xïzmet qïlmaqnï xia:l qïlïp jūrūr edim. 43. kūllerde bir kūn činya bir sodeger keldi. 44. o: sodegerniŋ bir sa:hibdʒema:l kenizeki barišk'en. 45. eniŋ eti melike dil aram. 46. o: sodeger o: kenizekke miŋ altum baha: qojdï. 47. činniŋ xanï miŋ altunnï berip 48. kenizekni alïšyæ dʒïq mesleh'et qïldï. 49. sodegerge miŋ altunnï berip 50. kenizekni alsæ 51. özlerige ib'ereduyan činniŋ badʒ xæra:dʒï keter išk'en. 52. bu seb'ebdin činniŋ xanï o: qïznï al'almadï. 53. amma o: qïz jer jūzide jalyuz bir qïz išk'en. 54. o: qïznïŋ bera:beride čïr'ajlïq qïz jene dunja:de joq. 55. qolïyæ čengini alïp 56. yæzel oqup 57. čengini čalsæ 58. her qančæ tašjūrek adem bolsæ mu 59. jūreki örūp ketedu» dep

Then I will tell you the truth,» he said. 39. Shah Bahram and Maninagash went to a house. 40. When Maninagash had prayed much for the king 41. he then (said), »Oh, king of the world! When I had heard the name and the fame of Your Majesty 42. I have for some years been wandering about with the intention of rendering you some good service. 43. Once upon a time there came a merchant to China. 44. That merchant had a beautiful female slave. Her name was Malika Dil Aram. 49. That merchant fixed the price of one thousand gold-coins on that female slave. 47-48. The Khan of China thought much of paying one thousand gold-coins and of buying the female slave. 49-50. If he had bought the female slave and given the one thousand gold-coins to the merchant 51, the tributes and contributions of China which were to be sent to him would have been finished. 52. For this reason the Khan of China was not able to buy this girl. 53. But that girl was the only girl of her kind on the earth. 54. There was no girl in the world who was equal to her in beauty. 55. When she takes her tchang1 into her hand and sings 57, and when she plays her tchang, 58-59, a man's heart will melt however stone-hearted he even might be» he

 $^{^1}$ čay is a musical instrument in the form of a plate, cf. Pantusov Таранчинскія пѣсни, cmp. IX, dzay.

60. qïznï neha:jeti dʒïq tærïp tævsïf qïldï. 61. pa:dša: šah behramγæ bu geplerni qïlïp bolγandïn ki:n 62. qojnïdïn bir söretni alïp 63. pa:dša:γæ tutup berdi. 64. pa:dša: söretni alïp köjep 65. söretke a:šïq bolap qaldï. 66. pa:dïša: šu kundin tartïp eskerleri bile hem ka:ri bolmædï 67. ve puqæra:ler bilen hem ka:ri joq. 68. bæ·zï za:lïm ademler biča:relerge zuılmï qïlγælï turdï. 69. pa:dïša: söretni hem'iše aldïdæ qojap 70. söretke qarlap olturur edi. 71. ve söretnin ïšqïdæ mej išer edi. 72. vezirler mesleh'et qïlïštï ki 73. »pa:dīša:γæ da:ru qïlælï. 74. pa:dša: kessel bolup qalγanγæ oχšæjdu» dep 75. bir munčæ hökuma:lerni alïp kirdi. 76. vezirler hökuma:lerge dedi ki 77. »szler neče jïldïn beri pa:dīša:niŋ jaχšï atï bolsæ minip 78. jaχšï pulnï χædʒlep 79. jaχšï tollerni kiip jurdinler. 80. pa:dïša: neče kundin beri kessel bolap qaldï. 81. bu ïšlær bizlerniŋ qollærï-mïzdïn kelmejdu. 82. bizler bolsaq hökumet ïšïnï düšmenler bilen soquišæduγan ïšlærnï bilemiz. 83. pa:dïša:nīŋ bu kesselige her

said 60. and praised1 and described2 the girl very much. 61. When he had told King Shah Bahram this 62. he took out a picture from his bossom 63. and handed it over to the king 64. When the king had taken the picture and looked at it 65. he fell in love with the picture. 66. From this day the king did not even occupy himself with his soldiers 67. nor did he occupy himself with (his) subjects. 68. Some tyrannical people started to oppress the poor ones. 69. The king always put the picture in front of him 70. and was sitting looking at it. 71. And in (his) love for the picture he was drinking wine. 72. The vezirs took counsel together (saying), 73. »Let us prepare a medicine for the king. 74. It looks as if the king has become ill, »they said 75. and brought a number of doctors there. 76. The vezirs said to the doctors, 77. »For some years you have mounted the king's good horses, 78. and have spent his good money 79. and wandered about dressed in beautiful clothes. 80. The king has been ill for some days. 81. We can't get these things of our hands. 82. As far as we are concerned we understand state affairs and to fight with enemies. 83-84. Make it everyone of you

 $^{^{1}}$ tærip < A. تعریف.

² tævsïf < A. توصيف.

qajsinlær konal¹ qojap 84. da:ru qilinlær! 85. qajday da:ru la:zem bolsæ 86. xæzi·neči beredu» dedi. 87. hökůma:ler neče kůn ilmihikmet kišt'ablerni körep baxsæ 88. pa:dša: kessel em'es. 89. pa:diša: išqiyæ můptela: bolaptu. 90. hökůma:ler bu xæberni vezirlerge berdi. 91. vezirler padša:nin aldiyæ kirip 92. »ej pa:dša:jia:lem! özlerinin öjge kirip jiylap jatmaqlæridin heč pajde joq. 93. hökůma:ler özlerini kess'el em'es pa:dša:yæ išqi jůzleniptu deidu. 94. 'kess'elni jušursæ ölem aškara' 95. degen bir temsil bar. 96. özleri bizlerge rastlerini desle! 97. biz özlerinin tedbirini qilæli» dedi. 98. pa:diša: »anday bolsæ činda bir qiz ba:r išk'en. 99. činnin xaniyæ adem iv'erip 100. šu qizni ækeldůrůp berinler!» dep 101. söretni vezirge körs'etti. 102. vezir derha:l ornidin qopap 103. tašqæriyæ čiqip 104. pa:dša:nin xæzinečiyæ ve axtanedeki² ademlerge emr qildi ki 105. »derha:l bir kůnde on kůllůk jolni basæduyan attin otuz at toqup qojanlæ!» dep 106. emr qildi. 107. andin kin

his endeavour to make a medicine for this illness of the king! 85. Whatever medicine that will be necessary 86. the treasurer will pay for,» they said. 87. When the doctors for some days had studied books of medicine 88. (they found that) the king was not ill. 89. The king was afflicted by love. 90. The doctors told this to the vezirs. 91. The vezirs went to the king (and said), 92. »Oh, king of the world! You don't gain anything by entering your house and your lying down crying (there). 93. The doctors say that you are not ill but that love has turned its face towards the king. 95. There is a proverb saying, 94. 'If one hides the illness, death is evident'. 96. Tell us the truth! 97. Let us arrange it for you!» they said. 98. The king (said), »If it is so, there is a girl in China. 99. Send immediately somebody to the Khan of China 100, and have him bring this girl here!» he said 101. and showed the picture to the vezir. 102. The vezir at once rose from his place, 103. went outside 104. and ordered the king's treasurer and the servants in the stable, 105. »Saddle at once thirty of the horses who make ten days road in one day!» 106. Thus he ordered. 107. Then he said to the treasurer,

¹ koŋal < köŋül.

² $a\chi tan\varepsilon < a\chi t \alpha \chi a : n\varepsilon$.

zæzinečiyæ »bu činyæ baræduyan ademlerge jetkudek pul berin!» dep emr qildi. 108. özi ma:ninaqašni qičqirætip dedi ki 109. »sen æv'elde bu bala:ni tejip qojyan adem sen. 110. elha:l bu kess'elge sen da:ru qilmasan bolmajdu. 111. sen činyæ bærip 112. šu sodegernin kenizekini alip kelgin!» dep 113. ma:ninaqašni bir munčæ ademler bile činyæ jiv'erdil. 114. činnin zaniyæ zæt qilip berdi ki 115. »öziniznin aldinizde bir sodegernin bir kenizeki ba:r im'iš. 116. činnin bir jilliq badʒ zæra:dʒini sodegerge berip 117. kenizekni sativ'alip eb'erin! 118. amma činnin uč jilliq ba:dʒ zæra:dʒini puqæra:lærdin alman!» dep 119. zæt qilip 120. bir ademge berdi. 121. o: ademler neče kun jol manap 122. činyæ bardi. 123. zætni činnin zaniyæ berdi. 124. zan zætni köröp 125. neha:jeti zursend bolap 126. sodegernin qašiyæ čizti. 127. sodeger zannin čiqqanini anlap 128. aldiyæ čiqip 129. zanni ser'ajyæ bašlap kirdi. 130. kenizek hem zannin aldiyæ čiqip 131. tæzim qilip 132. edep

»Give sufficient money to these people who will go to China! »Thus he ordered. 108. He had Maninaqash called to him and said, 109. »You are the man who has in the beginning sown this calamity. 110. If you now don't make a medicine for this illness it won't do. 111. You go to China, 112. and bring the female slave of that merchant here!» he said 113. and sent Maninaqash together with some people to China. 114. He wrote a letter to the Khan of China saying, 115. »It is told that there is the female slave of a merchant in your presence. 116. Give the tributes and contributions of one year of China to the merchant 117, and buy the female slave and send her here! 118. But don't take2 the tributes and contributions of China for three years from (your) subjects!» 119. Thus he wrote 120. and gave (the letter) to somebody. 121. When these people had travelled for some days 122, they came to China. 123. They gave the letter to the Khan of China. 124. When the Khan saw the letter 125. he was very glad 126. and went to the merchant. 127. When the merchant had heard that the Khan had gone (to see him) 128, he went to meet him 129, and conducted the Khan to (his) inn. 130. The female slave also went out to meet the Khan, 131.

 $jiv'\epsilon rdi = ib'\epsilon rdi.$

² i.e. since Shah Bahram wanted to pay them.

bilen turdī. 133. xan sodegerge melike dil aramnīŋ baha:sīnī berip 134. jene bir munčæ pul hem berip 135. dil aramnī bir me:pege sælīp 136. tola daydīyæ qīlīp 137. o: xannīŋ o:dæsīyæ alīp kirdi. 138. xan bir neče kun jolnīŋ dzabduyīnī qīlīp 139. melike dil aramnī šah behramnīŋ aldīdīn kelgen kišilerge qošap 140. jolyæ saldī. 141. özi hem iški uč kunluk jerge čīqīp uzetip jandī. 142. šah behramnīŋ aldīdīn kelgen ademler melike dil aramnī tola izzet iškrem bile šah behramnīŋ aldīyæ alīp berdi. 143. šeh'erge jæqīn jetkende šah behramyæ adem kirguzdi. 144. šah behram melike dil aramnīŋ kelgenini aŋlap 145. aldīyæ čīqīp 146. šeh'erge alīp kirip 147. o:dayæ tušurdi. 148. melike dil aramyæ neče kenizeklerni xīzmetige berdi. 149. melike dil aramnīŋ harduqī čīqqandīn ki:n šah behram qīrq kun puqæra:lerge toj tam'aša qīlīp berip 150. dil aramnī neka:hīyæ aldī. 151. šah behram keče kunduz dil aram bilen jūrer edi. 152. melike dil aramsiz bir loqmæ taam hem jemes

payed reverence to him 132. and stood (there) with good manners. 133. The Khan paid the merchant the price of Malika Dil Aram, 134. gave him also some more money, 135. put Dil Aram in a cart 136. and with pomp and splendour 136. brought her to the palace of that Khan. 137. When the Khan had arranged for the journey for some days 139. he gave Malika Dil Aram to the people who had come from Shah Bahram 140. and sent them away. 141. He also himself accompanied them to a place two or three days' journey away and then returned home. 142. The people who had come from Shah Bahram brought Malika Dil Aram with much honour to Shah Bahram. 143. When they had come near to the town they sent a man to Shah Bahram. 144. When Shah Bahram had heard that Malika Dil Aram had come 145. he went out to meet her, 146. brought her to town 147. and had her put up in the palace. 148. He gave some female slaves to serve Malika Dil Aram. 149. When Malika Dil Aram's tiredness had disappeared Shah Bahram gave a wedding and amusements of forty days to his subjects 150. and married Malika Dil Aram. 151. Shah Bahram was spending night and day with Malika Dil Aram. 152. Without Malika Dil Aram

 $^{^1}$ $da\gamma d\ddot{\imath}\gamma \alpha$ 'pomp and splendour', cf. Baskakov & Nasilov, p. 39 $da\gamma du\gamma a.$

edi. 153. šunday neče jil ömröni ötkezdi. 154. küllerde bir kün šah behram melike dil aramni bile šika:yæ čiqmaqči boldi. 155. o:daniŋ ičideki yizmetka:rler šikarniŋ dʒabduyini qilip tejer qildi. 156. pa:dša: »būgūn¹ maŋsun!» dep 157. yizmetka:rlerni jolyæ saldī. 158. özi ertesi melike dil aram bile jene bir munčæ vezir umera:lær bile šika:yæ čiyti. 159. neče kūn čöl dʒezi:relerde jūrūp 160. šika:r qildi. 161. qæza:ra bir kūni bir ki:k ru:beru:sidin čiqip keldi. 162. melike dil aramyæ qa:lap 163. šah behram dedi ki 164. »šu kejkni ne tær'iqædæ šika:r qilaj?» dedi. 165. dil aram dedi ki 166. »qašiyæ barmaj šu dʒajdæ olturup 167. kejkniŋ tö·t putini baylaslæ²! 168. jene mušu dʒajdæ olturup 169. ki:kni boyuzlaslæ²!» dedi. 170. šah behram jænidin bir tal oqni alip 171. jugurup ketip baryan kejkniŋ iški aldī putini čaylap 172. bir oq attī. 173. oq barīp 174. kejkniŋ iški aldī putini čaylap 175. o·q pejniŋ soŋaqniŋ³

he did not even eat a piece of food. 153. Thus he spent some years of his life. 154. One day Shah Bahram wanted to go out hunting with Malika Dil Aram. 155. The servants in the palace made everything ready for a huntingtrip. 156. The king said, »You go to-day!» 157, and sent away the servants. 158. He himself went out hunting next morning together with Malika Dil Aram and some vezirs and high officials. 159. Having wandered for some days in the deserts⁴ 160. they hunted. 161. By chance one day an antelope passed in front of them. 162. Looking to Malika Dil Aram 163. Shah Bahram said, 164. »In which way shall I hunt (shoot) this antelope?» 165. Dil Aram said, 166. »Stay here without going near to it 167, and tie the four feet of the antelope together! 168. Then stay at this same place 169. and cut the troath of the antelope!» she said. 170. Shah Bahram took an arrow from his side, 171. aimed at the two forefeet of the antelope that was running away 172, and shot one arrow. 173. The arrow went 174, and hit the two forefeet of the antelope. 175. The arrow passed between the tendon

¹ $b\dot{u}g\dot{u}n < bu$ $g\dot{u}n$ with \dot{u} -umlaut.

 $^{^2}$ baylasle < baylaseler polite imperative; the same in boyuzlasle < boyuzlaseler.

³ sonaq, in Kashghar sünek.

⁴ čöl dzezi:rε 'desert'.

arasıdin ötep toxtædı. 176. kejkniŋ iški aldı putı baylandı. 177. jene bir tal oq bilen kejni putıyæ attı. 178. kejni putı hem baylanıp 179. kejk toxtap qaldı. 180. andın ki:n bir tal oq alıp 181. kejkniŋ geliyæ attı. 182. kejk bir tal oq bilen boyuzlanıp öldı. 183. šah behram öziniŋ munday jittikı ketip baryan ki:kniŋ töt ajayını iški tal oq bilen baylap 184. jene bir tal oq bilen kejkni öltörgenige šah behram xoš bolap 185. melike dil aramyæ »ködile mu meniŋ oq atısımının ustalikimni?» dedi. 186. melike dil aram »o: bir hüner!» dep qojdı. 187. šah behram melike dil aramnın bu tær'ıqædæ joyanlıq qılyanıyæ xapa bolap 188. dil aramnın özinin čæčıdæ² put qollærını baylap 189. bir čölge taslav'attıp 190. özi seh'erge kirip ketti. 191. šah behram özinin bu qılyanışıyæ püsejman qılıp 192. bir munčæ ademlerni »melike dil aramnı tæpıp kelinler!» dep čıq'ardı. 193. bu ademler čıqıp 194. qančæ istedi 195. melike dil aramnı heč jerdin tapalmadı. 196. olær jænıp 197.

and the bone and stopped. 176. The two forefeet of the antelope became tied together. 177. With another arrow he shot at the hind feet of the antelope. 178. When the hind feet also had become tied together 179, the antelope stopped. 180. Then he took one arrow 181. and shot it into the throat of the antelope. 182. The antelope, which had had its throat cut by one arrow, died. 183. Shah Bahram, who (184.) rejoiced (183.) that he had shot and tied together the four legs of an antelope who had been running thus fast 184. and furthermore killed it with one arrow, 185. said to Malika Dil Aram, »Did you see my proficiency in archery»? 186. Malika Dil Aram said, »That was (really) art!» 187. Shah Bahram, who got angry at Malika Dil Shah Aram's suffisance in this way, 188, tied Dil Aram's hands and feet in her own hair, 189. left her in a desert 190. and himself went back to town. 191. When Shah Bahram had repented what he had done 192. he sent away some people saying, »Go and find Malika Dil Aram!» 193. These people left 194. (but) however much they looked³ for her 195, they were not able to find Malika Dil Aram anywhere. 196. Those people came back 197. and entered the

¹ jittik = ittik.

 $^{^{2}}$ čæčidæ < sačidæ.

³ istedi here stands as conditionalis, i.e. istese.

pa:d¹ša:nin qašiyæ kirdi. 198. tap'almayanini bejan qildi. 199. pa:diša: tola biaram boldī. 200. pa:dīša: jene æv'elqīdek öjdin tala:γæ čiqmæjduyan puqæra:lærnin ha:l æhva:lidin zæber almæjduyan bolap 201. dil aramnın ığqıdæ keče kunduz jiylap keter edi. 202. vezirler hökuma:ler »pa:diša:nin bu išiyæ bir tedbir qilmaq lazem dep 203. pa:d¹ša:niŋ koŋni ačilæduyan bir iš qilæli» dep 204. mɛsleh'et qïlïp 205. hökuma:ler emr qïldï ki 206. »padïša:γæ jete o:da jasajli! 207. her bir orda bir jildæ putup tejer bolsun! 208. her o:da bašqæ bašqæ qïsm¹dæ bašqæ bašqæ rende bolsum! 209. jete o:da jete jilda putup bolsun! 210. bu jete o:dani jete pa:diša: jasasun! 211. pa:dïša: bu ordalærγæ her kuni čïqïp 212. tamaša qïlïp 213. ustalernin qilγan hunerlerni köjep 214. konni ačilædu. 215. melike dil aramnın ištija:qı pa:dıša:nın dilidin čıqın ketedu» dep 216. jete orda jasamaqqæ jete ïqlïmnïn jete pa:dïša:sïyæ yæt berdi. 217. yæt pa:diša:lerge tegmek 218. hema:n pa:diša:ler »bizge pa:dišaji šah behram o:da jasamaqγæ emr qïlïptu. 219. bizler barïp ja özimiz-

king's presence. 198. They explained that they had not been able to find her. 199. The king became very restless. 200. The king again like before never went from his house outside and never informed himself about the conditions of his subjects 201. and went about weeping day and night in his love for Dil Aram. 202. The vezirs and high officials (said), »It is necessary to arrange for the king's love. 203. Let us do something to delight the king's heart!» 204. Having conferred 205. the high officials ordered, 206. »Let us build seven palaces for the king! 207. Every palace must be made ready within a year! 208. Every palace must be of different type and different colour! 209. The seven palaces must be ready within seven years. 210. Seven kings must build these seven palaces. 211. If the king goes to these palaces every day 212. and amuses himself 213. and looks at the skill the masters have displayed 214. his heart will delight. 215. The longing for Malika Dil Aram will disappear from the king's heart,» they said 216. and wrote letters to the seven kings of the seven climates to build the seven palaces. 217. As soon as the letters had reached the kings 218, they at once said, »King Shah Bahram has ordered us to build palaces. 219. If we do not go ourselves or if we do not send our children (sons) in our place

nin ornïdæ balalerimizni ev'erip 220. pa:dïša:γæ o:da jas'atmasaq bolmajdu» dep 221. bu pa:diša:ler her biri özinin ju-tidin uste jaγ'ačī ka:mil tamčī her qïsmī hunervenlerdin jīγīp 222. qolīγæ bir munčædin pul berip 223. jene bir munčæ pulni berip 224. »bu pullærni yatum bala čaqalærinyæ berinle! 225. szle barip 226. o:dæni jasap kelgunčε 227. bala čaqanlær jep ičsun!» dep 228. bu munčædin pulni pa:d'ša: ustelerge berdiler. 229. bu usteler pullærni alīp čīgīp 230. ata anesiyæ bala barqalærīyæ berip yošlæšīp 231. »biz emdi padša:ji šah behramyæ o:da salyælï baremiz» dep 232. jene šeh'erge kirdile. 233. pa:dša: bu hunervenlerni šah behramγæ o:da salmaq ùčùn šah bεhramnïŋ jùtiγæ jolγæ saldïlær. 234. bu üsteler bir neče kun jol manip 235. šah behramnin ju·tiγæ ba:dilær. 236. šah behramnin vezirleri bir hava:si kelišken dzajdin bir munčæ jerni körsetip berdiler. 237. æv'elki ïqlïmdin kelgen üsteler pa:dïša:γæ bir aq gunbezdin bir o:da jasadilær. 238. o: o:danin tamleri

to build the palaces for the king, 220. it won't do!» Saying this 221. these kings one by one collected all kinds of clever¹ masters (like) carpenters and perfect constructors, 222. gave them some money in hand 223, and again gave them some money (saying) 224, »Give this money to your wife and family! 225. You go 226, and until you have come back having built the palace 227. your family should eat and drink (for this money)!» they said, 228. and the king gave these masters of this money. 229. These masters took the money 230. and having given it to their parents and families they rejoiced together (saying), 231. »We now go away in order to build a palace to King Shah Bahram!» they said 232, and again entered the town. 233. The king sent these clever (masters) away to Shah Bahram's country in order to build palaces to Shah Bahram. 234. When these masters had gone for some days 235, they came to Shah Bahram's country. 236. The vezirs of Shah Bahram showed some places of the localities with convenient air (climate). 237. The masters who had come from the first climate built a palace in the form of a white cupola² for the king. ²³⁸. The walls of that palace were

 $^{^{1}}$ hunerven < hunerbend (< P. هار بند). 2 gunbez < P. کند gunbad.

hem aq tousleri hem aq oʻdayæ tejiyan gullæri hem aq öj send3amlernin hemesi hem aq. 239. šu taqlidde bir oʻda jasadilær. 240.
šah behram buʻ oʻdayæ her kuni bir merre čiqip 241. ustelernin
qilyan išlærini köjep 242. konlini ačip kip keter edi. 243. jete jilyičæ jete iqlimnin jete padiša:si jete oʻda tejer qildi. 244. padiša: šah behram her kuni oʻda jasayan jerge čiqip 245. bir az
konnini ačip keter edi. 246. jete jildæ jete oʻda putup tema:m
boldi. 247. bu oʻdalænin her biri bölek bölek taqlidde jasayan
ediler. 248. hökuma:ler emr qildi ki 249. »emdi bu oʻdayæ jete
iqlimdin jete qiz alip kelsun! 250. dunja:de oʻ qizlæryæ oyšæš
čij'ajliy qiz bolmayæj!» dep 251. jete iqlimnin padiša:siyæ na:me
jib'erdil. 252. padiša:leryæ na:me tegmek 253. hema:n her bir padiša özinin qizini qizi joqlær özinin jutide kimnin qizi čij'ajliq
bolsæ a:qil hušjar bolsæ tæpip kelip 254. qiznin ata anesini djiq
dunja: bilen ra:zi qilip 255. qizlærni ša:h behramnin qašiyæ jolyæ

white, its ceilings2 were also white, the flowers which had been planted for the palace were also white and all the belongings of the house were also white. 239. They built a palace in this form. 240. Shah Bahram went to this palace once every day, 241. looked at the things the masters had performed 242. and when he had rejoiced he left. 243. Within seven years the seven kings of the seven climates had made (their) palaces ready. 244. King Shah Bahram every day went to the place where they were building a palace 245. and having rejoiced a little he left. 246. In seven years' time the seven palaces were finished. 247. Everyone of these palaces was built in a different fashion. 248. The high officials ordered, 249. »Now you bring seven girls from the seven climates to these palaces. 250. There must not be a girl in the world who is like those girls in beauty!» they said, 251, and sent letters to the kings of the seven climates. 252. When the letters reached the kings, the king at once found his own daughter or, 253. if he had no daughters, the most beautiful, intelligent and attractive girl in the country, 254. satisfied the parents of the girl with much wealth 255, and sent away the girls to king

 $^{^1}$ $jib^!\epsilon rdi < ib^!\epsilon rdi$, cf. n. 1, p. 81.

² tous < torus 'ceiling'.

salur edi. 256. qizlær barip 257. her qajsisi özinin padša:hinin jasaγan o:dasiγæ barip tüšti. 258. pa:dša:γæ hökuma:lær emr qildi ki 259. »özleri bu jete iqlimdin alip kelgen qizlær bilen bir dʒajdæ jætip qalmasa 260. er χatunčiliq hem qilmæsæ 261. amma bu qizlærnin hika:jesini anlasæ» dep 262. köp nesih'etler qildi. 263. padiša: ša:h behram hökuma:lernin gepini ja:didæ tutup 264. heč bir qiz bile er χatunčiliq qilmadi. 265. pa:diša: ævvelki axšæmi ævvelki iqlimdin kelturgen qiznin qašiγæ aq tollæri kip 266. aq atγæ minip 267. aq gunbez o:daγæ bardilær. 268. qiznin qašiγæ kirdiler. 269. qiz pa:diša:nin kelgenini anlap 270. derha:l pa:diša:nin aldiγæ čiqip 271. pa:dša:γæ tæzimler qilip 272. pa:diša:nii ičkerige bašlap kirip 273. aq taxte ustide olturvuzdi. 274. özi hem bir aq ustelde olturædi. 275. aq dastuxanlær sælip 276. aq rende pusurγan aq taamlerni pa:diša:nin aldiγæ alip kelip qojdilær. 277. pa:dša: taamdin pariγ bolγandin ki:n qiz dastuxanlærni jiγï-

Shah Bahram. 256. The girls went 257. and everyone of them put up in the palace that had been built by their own king. 258. The high officials ordered the king, 259. »Even if you don't lie in a place with these girls which we have brought from the seven climates 260. and even if you don't have sexual intercourse with them 261. you at least must listen to the tales these girls will tell!» they said 262. and admonished him much. 263. King Shah Bahram kept in mind what (his) high officials had told him 264. (but) did not have sexual intercourse with any of the girls. 265. The king the first evening went to the girl who had been brought from the first climate after he had put on white clothes 266, and after he had mounted a white horse 267. he entered the palace that was in the form of a white cupola. 268. He entered the girl's presence. 269. When the girl heard that the king was coming 270. she at once went out to meet him 271. and having greeted the king 272. she conducted him inside, 273. and had him sit down on a white throne. 274. She herself also sat on a white chair. 275. Having spread out white dasturkhans 276. she put in front of the king white dishes which had been prepared in white colour. 277. When the king had become at ease² after the

 $^{^{1}}$ tollær < tonlær.

² pa:rïγ < A. فارغ.

v'atïp olturdï. 278. pa:diša: »bašindin ötken hika:jen bolsæ qilip bergin!» dep emr qïldï. 279. qïz neče tezimlerni qïlïp 280. ustuldæ olturup hika:je qilyæli turdi. 281. ævelki iqlimdin kelturgen qiznin hika: jesi bu dur. 282. qïz dedi ki 283. »hindusta:n tæbe: side bir padša: ba:r edi. 284. pa:diša:nin šeh erdin otuz kulluk jerde dzune atlïy bir kiši ba:r edi. 285. o: šeh'ernin pa:d'ša:si neh'a:jeti sæyï edi. 286. puqæra:lerge heme vax ata babasïdïn qalyan zæzi:nelerni ölešturup berur edi. 287. pa:dïša: ojlær edi ki 288. »jer juzide mendin zia:de sæyï kiši joqtur» dep yia:l qïlur edi. 289. pa:dïša: bir neče zema:ndin ki:n seja:hetke čiqmaqni yia:l qilip 290. bir dzezi:rede ketip barur edi. 290a. aldiyæ bir adem učrædi. 290b. pa:dïša: bu ademdin gep sorædï ki 291. »sen nerdin keldin? 292. nerge ba:ræsen?» dedi. 293. o: γærïp dedi ki 294. »hindusta:n tabe:si dzajpur degen šehernin pa:diša:si özleri mu?» dep sorædi. 295. pa:dīša: æjtī ki 296. »nemε qīlæsɛn mɛni?» dedi. 297. o: γærīp æjtï ki 298. »özlerige bir γæjrï nusγæ tö·pe alïp keldim. 299. özlerinin na:mlerini anlap men. 300. otuz küllük jerdin keldim» dep

food the girl took away the dasturkhans and sat down. 278. The king ordered, »If you have a story which you have met with, tell it!» 279. The girl made some reverences 280. and sitting on her chair¹ began to tell a story. 281. This is the story of the girl who was brought from the first climate. 282. The girl said, 283. »There was a king, belonging to India. 284. In a place thirty days from the king's town was a man called Juna. 285. The king of that town was extremely generous. 286. He always divided the treasures he had from his father and grandfather among his subjects. 287. The king thought, 288. »There is no more generous man than I on the earth's surface.» Thus he thought. 289. After some time the king wanted to go on travels 290, and was walking in a desert. 290 a. He met a man. 290 b. The king asked this man, 291. »From where have you come? 292. Where are you going?» he said. 293. That beggar said, 294. »Are you the king of a town called Jaipur which belongs to India?» Thus he asked. 295. The king said, 296. »What do you want from me?» he said. 297. That beggar said, 298. »I have brought an unequalled gift to you. 299. I have heard your name (fame). 300. I

¹ ustul against üstel in sentence 274.

301. jandzuqïdïn bir εjnek alïp 302. pa:dïša:γæ tutup berdi. 303. pa:dïša:γæ εjnek ančε ærzï edi. 304. o: γærïp pa:dïša:γæ εjnekni berip bolγandin ki:n »εj pa:diša:jia:lɛm! bu εjnekniŋ iški χasïjeti ba:. 305. biri jalγan æjtqan adɛm εjnekke qa:læsɛ 306. jūzi qara körūnedu. 307. rast gep qïlγan adɛm qa:læsæ 308. egerčɛ o: adɛmniŋ jūzi qara bolsæmu aq körūnedu» dep 309. ejnekniŋ pa:dïša:γæ terɛpini beja:n qïlïp berdi. 310. pa:dïša: ejnekniŋ χa:sïjetini aŋlap 311. o: γærïpγæ neha:jeti dʒïq dūnja: berdi. 312. o: dūnja: γærïbniŋ nevrɛ čevrɛsiγïčæ beka:r jatïp je·sɛ hɛm 313. tūgö-mögūdek šundaγ dʒïq dūnja: berdi. 314. andïn ki:n pæqïrdin sorædï ki 315. »sɛn 'dʒïq jerlɛrni kö·dūm' deisɛn. 316. vɛ 'nečɛ pa:dïša:lɛrni kö·dūm' deisɛn. 317. amma jer jūzidɛ mɛndɛk sæχï pa:dï-ša:ni körgɛniŋ ba:r mu?» dep 318. γærïbdïn sorædï. 319. γærïp rastïnï deidisɛ 320. padïša: γapa bolædu. 321. aγïrï ojlap dedi ki

come from a place thirty days from here,» he said, 301. took a mirror from his pocket 302, and handed it to the king. 303. The king wished so much to have the mirror. 304. When that beggar had given the mirror to the king he said, »Oh, King of the world! This mirror has two qualities. 305. One is that if a man who has told a lie looks into the mirror 306, his face will appear black, 307. If a man who has told the truth looks into it 308, his face will appear white even if the face of that man is black,» he said 309. and explained the signification of the mirror to the king. 310. When the king heard about the qualities of the mirror 311. he gave away very much wealth to that beggar. 312. Even if that wealth would lie without interest and be eaten by the grand-children and great-grandchildren of the beggar (it would last). 313. Thus much wealth he gave which was not likely to come to an end2. 314. Then he asked the beggar, 315. "You say, 'I have seen many places!' 316. And you say 'I have seen some kings!' 317. But have you on the earth's surface seen a king as generous as me?» 318. Thus he asked the beggar. 319. If the beggar had told3 the truth 320, the king would have got angry. 321. Having considered he at last said, 322. »The

 $^{^{1}}$ terep < A. تعریف.

 $^{^{2}}$ tügömögüd $\epsilon k <$ tügüm ϵ güd ϵk .

 $^{^3}$ deidis $\epsilon < deim \epsilon n$ des ϵ cf. n. 3, p. 49.

322. »pa:dīša: mendin χapa bolmæsum. 323. men rastīnī demej dep jalγan æjtīp men. 324. özleridek sæχī pa:dīša:nī jer jūzide körgenim joq» dep 325. γærīp jalγan æjtī. 326. pa:dīša: γærībnīŋki sözini jast¹ ja jalγanīni bilmek ūčūn jene o: ejnekni imteha:n qīlmaq ūčūn pa:dīša: ejnekni γærībnīŋ jūzige tuttī. 327. γærībnīŋ jūzi ejnekni tutmaq 328. hema:n jūzi ejnekke qara köjendi. 329. pa:dīša: γærībnīŋ jūzi qara köjengendin gūman qīldī ki 330. »dūn-ja:de mendin hem sæχī kiši ba: išk'en. 331. bu γærīb biča:re 'meni χapa bolmæsum!' dep 332. koŋlomnī istep jalγan æjtīptuw dep 333. jene γærībγæ neče hesse dūnja: berdi. 334. γærīp pa:dša: bergen pulpičeklerni alīp ketti. 335. pa:dīša:nīŋ diliγæ heves tūšti ki 336. »men emdi šu sæχīni tapaj. 337. men hem bu vaχtīγīčæ özemni sæχī dep jūptumen» 338. dep o: γærībnī tapturup kirdi. 339. pa:dīša: γærībdīn sorædī ki 340. »ej γærīb! rastīŋni degin! 341. o: sen

king must not be angry with me. 323. If I didn't tell the truth I would lie. 324. I have never seen a king as generous as you on the earth's surface.» 325. Thus the beggar lied. 326. In order to ascertain if the beggar's words were true or untrue, and further in order to test that mirror, the king held it to the beggar's face. 327. As soon as2 he held the mirror to the beggar's face 328, it at once appeared3 black in the mirror. 329. For the reason that the beggar's face appeared black the king thought, 330. There is a king in the world who is more generous than I. 331. This poor beggar said, 'He (the king) must not be angry with me!' 332, and trying to flatter me he told a lie,» he said. 333. He again gave the beggar some portions of wealth. 334. The beggar brought away the riches4 which the king had given him. 335. The king got a desire⁵ in mind (saying), 336. »I am now going to find this generous man. 337. I too have until this time been walking about calling myself a generous man,» 338. and went inside having had people find that beggar. 339. The king asked the beggar, 340. »Oh, beggar! Tell the truth! 341. Where

¹ jast < rast.

² for the construction »as soon as» cf. also sentence 252.

³ köjεndi < köründi.

⁴ pulpičεk reduplication of the same type as in p. 28, n. 2.

⁵ heves < A. מיש 'desire, ambition'.

 $^{^{6}}$ jüptumen < jürüpturmen.

kö:gen sæχï kiši nerde? 342. maŋa ba: dʒajïnï obdan χæber bergin!» dep 343. pa:dïša: γærïbdïn sæχïnïŋ jùtini dʒaj meh'ellesini birdin bir sorav'aldï. 344. andïn ki:n γærïbγæ idʒa:ze verdi. 345. γærïp čïqïp ketti. 346. pa:dïša: vezirlerge dedi ki 347. »men on kunγïčæ tala:γæ čïqmæjmen» dep qojap 348. özi aχtaχa:neγæ kirip 349. at baqæduγan ademge dedi ki 350. »maŋa bir at toqup bergin! 351. amma o: at neha:jeti jittik maŋæduγan at bolsun!» dedi. 352. padïša:nïŋ on kulluk jolnï bir kunde basæduγan bir atï ba:r edi. 353. at baqa'tγan adem šu atnï pa:dïša:γæ toqup berdi. 354. pa:dïša: mira:qulγæ dedi ki 355. »meniŋ atqæ minip 356. bir jerge ketkenimni ta men kelgunčelik heč kimge »pa:dïša: a· jerge ketti bu jerge ketti» dep kišige demegin?» dep qojap 357. özi atnï minip 358. uč kunde otuz kulluk jolnï basïp 359. sæχïnïŋ dʒajïγæ ba:dï. 360. sæχïnïŋ meh'ellesini sojap 361. sæχïnïŋ öjini taptï. 362. pa:dïša: sæχïnïŋ öjisige kirdi. 363. sæχï pa:d³ša:nï mihma:nχa:neγæ tüšürüp

is that generous man whom you have met? 342. Explain to me in detail where the place is where he is!» he said. 343. The king asked the beggar word for word about the generous man's country, the place (where he lived) and his quarter (of the town). 344. Then he gave the beggar permission to leave. 345. The beggar left. 346. The king said to the vezirs, 347. »I am not going out (in the fields and deserts) for ten days!» Having told them this, 348. he went to the stable 349, and said to the servant who tended the horses, 350. »Saddle a horse for me! 351. But that horse must be a horse who runs very fast!» he said. 352. The king had a horse that could cover ten days' road in one day. 353. The servant who tended¹ the horses saddled this horse for the king. 354. The king said to the stableman, (356). »Don't tell anybody 355, that I mounted a horse 356, and that I went somewhere and until I have come back don't say to anybody, 'The king went there or here!'» 357. He mounted the horse 358, and having covered thirty days road in three days 359, he arrived at the generous man's place. 360, Having asked for the generous man's quarter 361, he found his house. 362. The king entered the house of the generous man. 363. The generous man put up the king in a guest-house 364, and made him his guest

 $^{^{1}}$ $baq^{\dagger}at\gamma an < baq adur \gamma an$.

364. neče kůn mihman qildi. 365. her kůni pa:diša:yæ bašqæ mihmanya:nede bezme qilip berůr edi. 366. bezmede neče yul'am neče
kenizekler pa:diša:nin yizmetini qilur edi. 367. o: yul'am kenizeklerni axšæmi bolsæ 368. pa:diša:yæ 'bu yul'am kenizekler özlerige
hedije' dep berůr edi. 369. ertesi jene bašqæ mihmanya:nede ejše
išret qilur edi. 370. keč ter'epte kečyičæ yizmet qilyan qul kenizeklerni pa:diša:yæ 'özlerige töhpe' dep berůr edi. 371. šunday neče
kůn ötti. 372. sæxinin qil'utqan iši hem'iše oyšæš. 373. her ayšæmi
kečyičæ xizmet qilyan qul kenizeklerni salyan dastuyanlerni pa:diša:yæ 'töhpe' dep berůr edi. 374. pa:diša: sæxinin bu qilyan išlæriyæ
hejran qilip 375. dilide xia:l qildi ki 376. »důnja:de bu tæri:qædæ
sæxa:etlik kiši hem ba: išk'en. 377. men hem özemni sæxi dep
jůpteme²» dep 378. æxiri sæxidin gep sorædi. 379. »özleri bu tær'iqædæ sæxiliq qilišlæri seb'ebi neme? 380. men gůman qildim ki
381. özlerinin qančiliq důnja:leri ba:r 382. bu: tær'iqædæ sæxa:-

for some days. 365. Every day he entertained the king in another guest-house. 366. During the entertainment some slaves and slavewomen served the king. 367. If it was in the evening he gave those slaves and slaves-women to the king, 368. saying, »These slaves and slave-women are a present to you!» 369. Next morning he gave a luxurious enjoyment in another guesthouse. 370. Towards the evening he gave the slaves and slave-women, who had served until it was late, to the king, saying, »They are a present to you!» 371. Thus some days passed. 372. The generous man always did the same thing. 373. Every evening he gave the slaves and slave-women, who had served until it was late, and the dasturkhans which they had spread out, to the king, saying, »It is a present!». 374. The king was surprised at these doings of the generous man 375, and thought in his heart 376. »There was thus in the world a generous³ man (like this). 377. I too was wandering about calling myself a generous man,» he said 378, and finally asked the generous man about it. 379. What is the reason for your doing generous acts in this way? 380. I thought that, 381. as you have so much wealth 382. and give

¹ repeated $t\ddot{o} \cdot p \varepsilon$.

² jūpteme < jūrūpturmen.

³ sæχa:εt < A. سخاوة 'generosity'.

etlik qïlurlær 383. maŋa hem dep bersle! 384. memu¹ bu tær'ïqædæ pul tæpïšnïŋ jolïnï bilùv'alaj²» dep 385. sæxïdïn sorædï. 386. sæxï dedi ki 387. »mɛniŋ heč qïl'utqan ïšïm joq. 388. amma mɛniŋ bu tær'ïqædæ kelgen mehmanlerniŋ xïzmɛtini qïlïp 389. az tola töhpɛ qojašïmnïŋ sɛb'ɛbɛ³ bu ki 390. bizniŋ bir a:dil padïša:hïmïz ba:r. 391. šu padïša:hïmïznïŋ a:dillik sɛb'ɛbidin biz puqæra:ler bu tær'ï-qædæ kelgen mehmanyæ xïzmɛt qïl'alæmïz⁴» dep 392. padša:nïŋ nɛha:jɛti dʒïq tɛrip tösɛfini⁵ qïldï. 393. pa:dïša: dedi ki 394. »özlɛri pa:dïša:leriniŋ qašïyæ pat pat barïp tur'æmlæ?» dep sorædï. 395. sæxï dedi ki 396. »mɛn pa:dša:nïŋ qašïyæ baryan em'ɛs 397. pa:dša:ni hem kö:gɛn em'ɛs. 398. amma pa:dïša:hïmïz nɛha:jɛti a:dil nɛha:jɛti sæxï» dep 399. jenɛ bir munčæ doulɛt berdi. 400. andïn ki:n pa:dïša: sæxïdïn idʒa:zɛ sorædï. 401. »mɛn emdi öz jūrtūmyæ jansæm 402. maŋa idʒa:zɛ berslɛ!» dedi. 403. sæxï æjtï ki 404. »jenɛ beš on kūn iltipat qïlïp turup berslɛ! 404a. özlɛriniŋ heč

it away in this generous way, 383. you should tell me (how you manage to do it). 384. I too would like to know the way to find money thus,» he said 385. and asked the generous man. 386. The generous man said, 387. »I have done nothing for it. 389. But the reason for my having given small or big presents 388. to people who have come here in this way and for my having served them (389.) is this: 390. We have a just king. 391. For the reason of our king's uprightness we (his) subjects are able to serve guests who have come here in this way,» he said 392, and praised the (his) king very much. 393. The king said, 394. »Are you often going to the (your) king?» he asked. 395. The generous man said, 396. »I have never gone to the king 397, nor have I ever seen the king. 398. But our king is very just and very generous,» he said 399. and gave him some more wealth. 400. Then the king asked permission to leave, from the generous man. 401. »As I now will return to my own country, 402. please give me permission to do so!» he said. 403. »Be so kind to stay another five or ten days! 404 a. I have not

¹ $m \varepsilon m u < m \varepsilon n m u$.

² bilüv'alaj < bilip alaj.

 $s_{\varepsilon}b'_{\varepsilon}b_{\varepsilon}=s_{\varepsilon}b'_{\varepsilon}bi.$

 $^{^{4}}$ q $\ddot{\imath}$ l'al α m $\ddot{\imath}$ z < q $\dot{\imath}$ l $\ddot{\imath}$ p al'al α m $\ddot{\imath}$ z.

⁵ $t\ddot{o}sef = A$. توصف 'describing, qualifying'.

χϊzmetlerini qïl'almadïm» dep 405. dʒïq iltidʒa:lïq¹ qïldï. 406. æχïri sæχï pa:dša:γæ idʒa:zet berdi. 407. pa:dïša: sæχïnïŋ bergen töhpeleini qul kenizekleiniŋ hemesini alïp 408. öz jūrtiγæ ba:dï. 409. pa:dïša:nïŋ vezirleri »bū gūn on beš kūn boldï. 410. pa:dïša:hïmïz tašqærïγæ čïqmæjdu. 411. 'men on kūnγïčæ tala:γæ čïqmæjmen' depti². 412. bu gūn on beš kūn boldï. 413. padïša:hïmïznï kö:medūk» deišip 414. pa:dïša:nïŋ o:dæsïγæ ba:dï. 415. pa:dïša: tašqærïsïdïn bir munčæ qul kenizeklerni ve bir munčæ dūnja:lerni at ulaγqæ jūklep kirip keldi. 416. vezirler jugurušup bærïp 417. pa:dïša:nï attīn tüšürüp 418. ha:doq sorap 419. ičkerisige alïp kirdi. 420. padïša: iški ūč kūn hardoq alïp čïqïp 421. tæχtede olturdï. 422. padïša: emr qïldï ki 423. »pala:n šeh'erde bir kiši ba:r. 424. šu kišini ūč vezir barīp teklip etip alïp kelsun!» dep 425. ūč kišini jene bir munčæ eskerni sæχïnïŋ dʒajïγæ sæχïnï apkelmek ūčūn

at all been able to serve you,» he said 405. and besought him much. 406. At last the generous man gave the king permission to leave. 407. The king took all the presents which the king had given him and all the slaves and slave-women 408. and went to his own country. 409. The vezirs of the king (said), "To-day fifteen days have passed. 410. Our king is not going out. 411. He has said, »I won't go out for ten days!' 412. (But) to-day it is fifteen days. 413. We have not seen our king,» they said to one another 414. and went to the king's palace. 415. The king (just) entered from outside together with some slaves and slave-women and with some costly things which he had loaded on horses and beasts of burden. 416. The vezirs all run there 417, and having helped the king to dismount 418, and having inquired after (his) health³ 419. they brought him inside. 420. When the king had relaxed for two or three days 421. he sat on the throne. 422. The king ordered, 423. »In a certain town there is a man. 424. Three vezirs should go and invite this man and bring him here!» he said 425. and sent away the three vezirs and furthermore some soldiers to the place where the generous man was living

^{&#}x27;petition, supplication'.

 $^{^{2}}$ depti < dep edi.

 $^{^3}$ ha:doq \sim hardoq (sentence 420) < hara- 'to get tired' in spite of its tense-form stands as a nomen, cf. Ross & WINGATE, Dialogues, p. 2—3 ha(r)doq soramaq.

eb'ɛrdi. 426. bulær joldæ ketip barïp deišūr edi ki 427. »bu padiša:-hïmïz bu tærïqædæ izzɛt iškrɛm qïlïp 428. apkelɛduyan qajday kiš¹ dur?» dep 429. vezir ɛskɛrlɛr sæxïniŋ jūtiyæ ba:dï. 430. sæxïniŋ öjini istɛp sojap taptï. 431. sæxï vezirlɛrniŋ ɛskɛrlɛrniŋ kelgɛn xæbɛrlɛrini aŋlap 432. aldïyæ čïqïp 433. öjigɛ alïp kirdi. 434. vezirlɛrni bašqa mihmanxa:nɛyæ tüšürdi. 435. askɛrlɛr hɛm bašqa mihmanxa:nɛyæ tüšürdi. 436. bulærnï hɛm pa:dïša:nï mehman qïlyandek bir nečɛ kūn mehman qïldï. 437. bulær »pa:dïša: özlɛrini tɛklip etip alïp kiriŋlɛr! dep bujrup edi. 438. biz dʒena:blɛrini alïp barmaqqa kelip edūk. 439. iltipa:t bolsæ 440. özlɛri pa:dïša:-nïŋ aldïyæ ba:rslæ!» dep 441. vezirlɛr sæxïnï tɛklip etti. 442. sæxï »obdan!» dep 443. vezir ɛskɛrlɛrgɛ hɛddsiz inamlɛr qïlïp 444. andïn ki:n özi dʒabdunup 445. padša:nïŋ qašïyæ maŋdïlær. 446. sæxï vezir ɛskɛrlɛr bir nečɛ kūn jol maŋap 447. pa:dša:nïŋ aldïyæ ba:r-dïlær. 448. pa:dša: aldïyæ čïqïp 449. sæxïnï nɛha:jɛti tola izzɛt

in order to bring him there. 426. When these people were going on the road they said to one another, 427-428. »What kind of a man is the person whom the king honours in this way and whom are (we) to bring (to his palace)?» they said 429. and the vezirs and the soldiers went to the country of the generous man. 430. They looked for and asked for the house of the generous man and found it. 431. When the generous man received news of the coming of the vezirs and the soldiers 432. he went out to meet them 433, and brought them to his house. 434. He put up the vezirs in one guest-house. 435. He also put up the soldiers in one (another) guest-house. 436. He also made these people his guests for some days in the same way as he had made the king his guest. 437. These people said, »The king has ordered us to invite you and bring you back to him. 438. We have come to bring Your Excellency there. 439. Be kind enough 440. to go to the king!» they said, 441. and thus the vezirs invited the generous man. 442. The generous man said, »All right!» 443. and having given the vezirs and soldiers countless presents 444, and having then equipped himself 445, he went to the king. 446. When the generous man, the vezirs, and the soldiers had walked for some days 447. they arrived at the king's (presence). 448. The king went out to meet them, 449, and brought the generous man with very

iškrem bile šeh'erge apkirdi. 450. andin ki:n vezirlerge dedi ki 451. »bu sæzini özemge jæqin bir vezir qilm'aqči boldum. 452. her birinler bu išyæ zapa bolmaj. 453. elb'ette özenlerdin juqari dzaj berinle!» dep 454. sæzini özige on qol vezir qildi. 455. vezirler hem bu sæzinin vezir bolyaniyæ zoš boldilær». 456. qiz æjti ki 457. »menin aslim šu sæzinin evla:di» dep 458. padša:jiša:h behramyæ bu hika:jeni qilip berdi. 459. pa:diša:jiša:h behramyæ qiznin hika:jesi zoš kelip 460. šu dzajde uzlap qaldi. 461. jene e-tesi iškindzi iqlimdin kelturgen musa:pir qiznin hika:jesi. — — — — — — — —

462. qïzler jete hika:jeni qïlïp bergendin ki:n pa:dša: jene melike dil a:ramnï tæpïp 463. melike dil aram bilen auγæ čïqïp 464. auda tegi su töpesi topa bir jerde šika:r qïlïp 465. šika:r qïlγan jerniŋ zemini ojlap ketip 466. sudæ γærq bolap 467. melike dil aram bilen šah behram ölep ketedu.

many honours into the town. 450. Then he said to the vezirs, 451. »I have decided to make this generous man a vezir near me¹. 452. You should not be angry about this. 453. You should of course give him place above you!» he said 454. and made him his right-hand vezir. 455. The vezirs also became happy that the generous man had become vezir.» 456. The girl said², 457. »My origin is that I am a child of this generous man,» she said 458. and told this story to King Shah Bahram. 459. King Shah Bahram rejoiced over the girl's story 460, and slept at this place³. 461. Then next morning (he listened to) the story of the guest-girl who had been brought from the second climate.⁴

462. When the girls had told the seven tales and the king again had found Malika Dil Aram 463, he went out hunting with Malika Dil Aram. 464. During the hunt they hunted in a place where there was water under and dust on the top (of it). 465. Believing that there was earth in the place where they were hunting 466, they were drowned in the water 467, and thus Malika Dil Aram and Shah Bahram died.

¹ i.e. my most trusted vezir.

² i.e. this is the end of the story of the girl of the first climate.

³ i.e. in the palace which had been built by the king of the first climate.

⁴ my narrator did not remember the following six stories, which were to be told by the girls of the second to the seventh climate.

šah behra:m.

1. šah behra:m dep bir katte pa:d¹ša: ba: edi. 2. bir kūni dʒemi eskerler bilen åuγæ čiχti. 3. bir dʒezi:rege barīp 4. dʒezi:reniŋ tö·t etra:pini dʒemi eskerler tö·t qat'ar sap² bolap qošap turdī. 5. pa:dīša: bir munčæ tirenda:z eskerleri bilen özi dʒenga:lnīŋ ičige kirdi. 6. aldīγæ učraγan buγun maral jīlvæsunlærnī šika:r qīlur edi. 7. tö·t etra:pīγæ qačīp čīqqan kejk buγun marallerni tö·t ter'epteki eskerler a:tīp turær edi. 8. ki:k buγun marallerniŋ tola ölgenidin dʒeng'alnīŋ hemesi qan bolap ketti. 9. amma o: dʒezi:reniŋ tegi hemesi su edi. 10. sudīn gia: ὑnὑp 11. töpesige topa tüšüp 12. quruγ jerge oχšæš bolap qalγan edi. 13. eskerler padīša: šah behra:m

Χ.

Shah Bahram¹.

1. There was a great king called Shah Bahram. 2. One day he went out hunting together with all his soldiers. 3. Having entered a desert 4. he put all his soldiers in four lines in the four directions of the desert. 5. The king himself went into the interior of the jungle together with some of his archers³. 6. He hunted the stags, deer and wild game which he met. 7. The soldiers who were standing in the four directions shot the antelopes, stags and deer who fled in the four directions. 8. Since so many antelopes, stags and deer died the whole of jungle got (filled up with) blood. 9. But under this desert all was water. 10. As plants had grown up from the water 11. and dust had fallen on its surface 12. it had turned into something which resembled dry earth. 13. Without knowing this,

¹ This is a short addition to the previous tale which contains some more details about the tragical end of Shah Bahram and Malika Dil Aram. It was told to me a couple of days after we had finished the long tale in No. IX.

 $^{^{2}}$ sap < salip.

z = tirenda: z < P.انداز (z = P.) (z = tirenda: z = tirenda: xtan) 'throwing'; tirenda: z = tirenda: z = tirenda: xtan) 'throwing'; tirenda: z = tirenda: z = tirenda: xtan)

išlærnī bilmesliktin bu· dʒajdæ åu qīlγan edi. 14. tö·t ter'epte turγan eskerniŋ aunī¹ qan tola tökelgen seb'ebdin zemin jumšap 15. tegideki sunīŋ höl jerige jetip 16. zemin ojlap 17. tö·t terepte qat'ar bolap turγan eskerlerniŋ hemesi sunīŋ teke² tüšüp ketti. 18. pa:dīša: o: šika:rga:nīŋ ičidin šika:r qīlīp jænīp čīysæ 19. tö·t etra:pideki heme eskerler zemin ojlap 20. jerniŋ tegige kip ketiptu. 21. padīša: hejran bolap 22. »bu neme ïš?» dep 22π. jæqīn barīp qalæsæ 23. šu dʒajnīŋ tegi hemesi su išk'en. 24. sudīn qumuš jiken unup 25. töpesige topa tüšüp 26. quruγ jerge oxšæš bolap qalγan bir dʒezi:rek'en. 27. pa:dša: šah behra:m tö·t ter'epke qančæ at jugurutup baxtī. 28. amma heč bir dʒajdīn ötep čīqīp ket'elmedi. 29. özi turγan jerler hem baræ baræ suγæ γærq bolap čökep ketip barædu. 30. özi atnī o: ter'epke bu ter'epke qančæ jugurutup baxtī. 31. heč bir jerdin čīqīp ket'elmej özi hem suγæ γærq bolap ketti.

the soldiers and Shah Bahram were hunting at this place. 14. For the reasons that the soldiers who stood at the four sides had shed much blood during the hunting the earth got soft 15. and when it (the blood) reached the layers (place) beneath, which were moist by the water, 16-17. all that which the soldiers who were standing in a line in the four directions had thought to be earth fell down into the water. 18. When the king had made (his) hunting in the interior of the hunting ground and returned and looked around 19. all the soldiers who had been in the four directions who had thought it to be earth 20. had gone (disappeared) under the ground. 21. The king was surprised 22. and when, saying, »What is this?» 22 a. he went near and looked 23. all was water under this place. 24. When reeds and rush had grown up from the water 25. and dust had fallen on it 26. it had turned into a desert which resembled dry soil. 27. King Shah Bahram let some horses run in the four directions and tried it. 28. But they could not get over at any place. 29. The place where he was standing slowly got soaked with water and sank down in it and disappeared. 30. For some time he had his horse run in that and this direction and tried (the soil). 31. Since he was not able to get away at any place he too was drowned in the water.

¹ awnï genitive

² $tek\varepsilon < tegig\varepsilon$.

1. bir kiši bir æzizdin sorædī ki 2. »dūnja:de qajday ademnin kūni qattīy? 3. jene qajday ademnin kūni jaxšī?» dep æzizdin bir kiši sorædī. 4. æziz dzæva:b berdi ki 5. »hemedin dūnja:de kūni jaxšī ademnin xatunī jaxšī bolædu. 6. dūnja:de hemedin kūn jæman ademnin xatunī jæman bolædu» dedi. 7. bu kiši bu gepke heč tūšūn'elmej qaldī. 8. æziz o: ademge »eger menin bu gepimge pūtmesen 9. palan ya:ryæ barīn! 10. amma ičkeriyīčæ kiip čīqīn!» dep dzæva:b berdi. 11. o: adem bir'er kūn jol manīp 12. ya:rnīn ičige ki:di. 13. ya:rnīn ičide bir aqsaqal adem olturædu. 14. o: ademnin qašīyæ bærīp 15. sela:m qīldī. 16. o: aqsaqal adem sela:myæ dzæva:b berip 17. sorædi ki 18. »sen n'erdin keldin? 19. n'erge varesen?» dep sorædī. 20. o: kiši dzeva:b berdi ki 21. »men sejah'at qīlæduyan adem. 22. her dzajnī köjemen» dedi. 23. o:

XI.

1. Somebody asked a pious man, 2. »What man's lot is the heaviest in (this) world? 3. And again what man's lot is the easiest?» Thus somebody asked a pious man. 4. The pious man replied, 5. »The easiest lot in the world has the man got who has a good wife. 6. The worst lot in the world has the man got who has a bad wife,» he said. 7. This man was never able to believe in these words. 8. The pious man said to that man, »If you do not believe what I have told, 9. go to a certain cave! 10. But enter its interior!» he replied. 11. That man walked for one day 12. and entered the cave. 13. In the cave an old man was sitting. 14. He went (near) to that man 15. and greeted him. 16. When that old man had returned his greetings 17. he asked, 18. »From where have you come? 19. Where are you going?» 20. That man replied, 21. »I am a man on travels. 22. I am visiting every place,» he said. 23. That old man said, »If

aqsaqal adem »andaγ volsæ 24. bu jerde bir kiče qonap ketsle!» dep 25. o: ademni toχtætïp qaldï. 26. o: adem bir az olturγandïn ki:n aqsaqal ademniŋ χatunï ičkerisidin čïqïp 27. »sen neme bu ademni toχtatse? 28. seniŋ öjöŋde bu ademge bergeli bir nemeŋ bolmæsæ» dep 29. tola geplerini qïlïp 30. erige neha:jeti dʒïq a:zar berdi. 31. eri hem ùš tö:t æγïz gep qïlïp toχtap qaldï. 32. o: χatun šu væχtïdïn ta:tïp 33. e:tesi mehman ketkùčùlùk eri vilen urušup jù·di. 34. amma öjniŋ ičide jemek ičmek öjniŋ dʒabduγlærï neha:jeti dʒïq edi. 35. mehman¹ hejran qaldï ki 36. »bu neme andaγ εige jæmanlïq qïl'utqan χatun dur?» dep hejran qaldï. 37. andïn ki:n o: dʒajdïn hem maŋïp 38. γa:rnïŋ otræsïγæ ba:γandæ jene bir adem bile učræš¹p qaldï. 39. o: adem »bizniŋ öjimizde bù gùn kiče qonap 40. maŋa mehman bolap bejip² ketsle!» dep 41. neh'ajeti mehkem tutuv'aldï. 42. bu adem o: jerde hem qonmaqčï volap 43. o: adem bilen bile öjge ba:dï. 44. bu öjigesiniŋ χatunï hem ævelki qonγan

it is so, 24. put up here for a night!» he said, 25. and caused that man to stay. 26. When that man had sat down a little the old man's wife came out from an inner room (and said), 27. »Why did you cause this man to stay? 28. As you know there is nothing in your house to give to this man,» she said 29. and having talked much 30, she insulted her husband very much. 31. Her husband also gave her some words back and stopped. 32-33. From this time until next morning when the guest was to leave that woman went about quarrelling with her husband. 34. But inside the house there was much to eat and drink and very many household goods. 35. The guest was surprised (saying within himself), 36. What kind of wife is this who is behaving thus badly against her husband?» he said and was surprised. 37. When he then went from that place 38. to the middle of the cave he met with another man. 39. That man (said), »Put up in our house to-day and for the night 40. and when vou have been my guest you leave!» he said 41. and urged him very firmly. 42. This man had to put up also at this place 43. and went with that man to his house. 44. The wife of this house-owner also quarrelled with her husband in the same way as the wife in the first place

¹ mehman ~mehman ~ mihman cf. n. 3, p. 23.

 $^{^{2}}$ be jip < berip < berip < barip.

³ lit. 'three or four mouths of words.

jerdeki χatunge oxšæš eji vilen urušup 45. e:tesi taŋ atyïčæ pes volmaj dʒid'el qïldï. 46. mihman bu öjge qa:læsæ 47. ævel qonyan dʒajdïn hem öj semdʒamlærï¹ jemek ičmekleri obdan zia:de išk'en 48. amma χatunï neha:jeti paskine išk'en. 49. mihman bu jerdin hem roxsæt ælïp 50. jene γa:rnïŋ ičige qa:lap maŋdï. 51. γa:rnïŋ ičige kirse 52. γa:rnïŋ ičide bir adem olturædu. 53. jemek ičmek toyrasïdïn heč bir nerseniŋ ba:rlïqï hem mælum em'es. 54. öj semdʒami hem joq. 55. o: mehman kelmek hema:n bu γa:rnïŋ ičideki adem mehmannï mehkem tutuv'aldï. 56. »bir keče qonap 57. meniŋ koŋlemni χοš qïlïp ketse» dep 58. mehman qonap qa-læduyan boldï. 59. ičkerisidin bir mæzlum čïqïp 60. mehmanyæ sela:m qïlïp 61. »özleri n'erdin keldiler? 62. neme seb'eptin u² jerge paje qa:demleri jetti?» dep 63. tola χοšlaqnï izha:r qïlïp 64. derha:l ičker¹s¹ge ketip 65. bir čine su alïp čïqïp 66. mehmanyæ tutup berdi. 67. mehman sunï ičip bolyandïn ki:n qolïdïn čine alïp kip

where he had put up for the night 45. and not getting quiet until dawn next morning she (continued to) dispute. 46. When the guest looked round in this house 47. its food and drink and household belongings were even better than in the house where he first had put up for the night. 48. But his wife was very dirty. 49. The guest also took permission to leave this place 50, and again walked towards the interior of the cave looking around. 51. When he entered the interior (the most interior part) of the cave 52. a man was sitting there. 53. About food and drink there was nothing known at all. 54. And also there were no household belongings. 55. As soon as that guest had come, at once the man inside this cave urged the guest firmly (to stay). 56. »Stay one night 57. and make my heart happy and then leave!» he said 58. and the guest was going to stay. 59. From an inner room a woman came out, 60. and having greeted the guest (she said), 61. »From where have you come? 62. For what reasons did your footsteps reach here?» she said 63. and let him enjoy³ much kindness. 64. She at once went into the inner room, 65. brought forth a cup of water 66. and gave it to the guest. 67.

 $^{^{1}}$ semdzam < serendza:m.

 $^{^{2}}$ u usually o:

³ izha:r < A. ازهار 'flowering, blossoming'.

ketti. 68. εri o: mæzlumnï qïčqïrïp 69. dedi ki 70. »bir mehmanγæ je:gudek bir nerseleri ba: mu?» dep χatundïn sorædï. 71. χatunï »vaj! ögözede tavuz ba: edi» dep 72. ögözege čïqïp 73. tavuznï æptüšti. 74. eri dedi ki 75. »bu tavuz obdan em'es*ken. 76. bašqænï æptüšse!» dedi. 77. o: χatunï tavuznï kötejep 78. ögözege čik'etti¹. 79. jene bir demdin ki:n jene šu tavuznï æptüšti. 80. eri »bu tavuz bolma'itu. 81. bölek aptüšse!» dep 82. χatunï jene ögözege čïqardï. 83. ala ha:sil qïjas o: biča:re mæzlum ögözege qïrq merre čïqïp 84. qïrq merre tüšti. 85. amma o: mæzlumnïŋ qo:saqtæ ba: edi. 86. tuγušqa bir iški ajlïq qalγan edi. 87. ögöze hem egiz edi. 88. šu tær'ïqæde ters bolsæ hem 89. erige² dʒuva:b qïlmaj 90. einiŋ² koŋlïnï aγrïtmaj χïzmet qïlur edi. 91. mehman bu χatunnïŋ bu tær'ïqæde qïlγan χïzmetni köjep 92. hejran qaldï. 93. öjige qa:lasæ

When the guest had drunk the water she took the cup from his hand and went inside. 68. The (her) husband called that woman 69. and said, 70. »Have you anything that would be suitable for a guest to eat?» he asked his wife. 71. His wife said, »Oh, there was a water-melon³ on the roof!» 72. went up on the roof 73. and brought down the water-melon. 74. Her husband said, 75. »This is not a good water-melon. 76. Bring down another one!» he said. 77. That woman picked up the water-melon 78. and went up on the roof. 79. A moment later she brought down this (i.e. the same) watermelon. 80. Her husband said, »This water-melon won't do! 81. Bring down another one!» he said 82. and again sent his wife up on the roof. 83. That poor woman went up on the roof in the same way4 forty times 84. and descended forty times. 85. But that woman was pregnant. 86. One or two months remained to her delivery. 87. The roof was also high up. 88. Even if it was difficult in these ways (90.) she served her husband 89. without contradicting him 90. and without making her husband's heart ache. 91. When the guest saw this woman serving her husband in this way 92. he was surprised. 93. When he looked round in his house 94. there was nothing of

¹ čik¹etti < čiqïp ketti.

 $^{^{2}}$ $erig\epsilon < \epsilon rig\epsilon; eini\eta < \epsilon rini\eta$ in both cases i-umlaut.

³ tavuz < tarbuz.

على هذا القياس=ala ha:sil qïjas

94. öj¹niŋ ičidɛ jemɛk ičmɛk toyræsïdïn ja öjgɛ salïtqan¹ kigiz kö·pɛ nersɛ kerɛktin heč nemɛsi joq. 95. šw tær¹ïqædɛ pæqïr išk¹ɛn. 96. mehman janar væxtïdæ öjigɛsidin sorædï ki 97. »özlɛri nečɛ jašqæ kirdilɛr?» dep sorædï. 98. öjigɛsi dedi ki 99. »mɛn jetmiš jašqæ kirdim» dedi. 100. amma bir tal saqalï hɛm aqamaptw. 101. o: jerdin jænïp 102. baldw kečɛsi qonyan jergɛ kelip 103. jenɛ bir kičɛ qonmaqčï boldï. 104. xatwnï jenɛ æv¹ɛlkidɛk uruš bašladï. 105. mehman bir kičɛ qonap 106. ɛ:tɛsi janar væxtïdæ sorædï ki 107. »nečɛ jašyæ kirdilɛ?» dep sorædï. 108. öjigɛsi dʒuva:b berdi ki 109. »mɛn ɛllig jašyæ kirdim» dedi. 110. andïn jænïp 111. dɛslaptɛ² qonyan jergɛ keldi. 112. o: jerdɛ hɛm bir kičɛ qonap ketmɛkči boldï. 113. mehman kelmɛk hɛmæ:n xatwnï jenɛ urušqælï turdï. 114. ɛ:tɛsi janar væxtïdæ sorædï ki 115. »özlɛri nečɛ jašyæ kirdilɛr?» dedi. 116. aqsaqal kiši dʒuva:b berdi ki 117. »mɛn otuz jašqæ kirdim» dedi. 118. mehman bu išlærnï körüp 119. jetmiš jašqæ

food or drink or nothing of things necessary to put in a house like felt carpets and coverlets. 95. Thus poor he was. 96. When the guest was going to return he asked the house-owner, 97. »How old are you?» he asked. 98. The house-owner said, 99. »I am seventy years old!» 100. But not a hair of his had become white. 101. When he returned from this place 102. and came to the place where he had put up for the night earlier 103. he again decided to stay there over night. 104. His (i.e. the house-owner's) wife again started a quarrel in the same way as before. 105. When the guest had stayed (there) for one night 106. and when next morning he was going to return home, he asked, 107. »How old are you?» 108. The house-owner replied, 109. »I am fifty years old!» 110. Then he returned 111. and came to the place where he first2 of all had put up for the night. 112. He also decided to stay there for one night. 113. As soon as the guest had arrived his (i.e. the house-owner's) wife started to quarrel. 114. When next morning he was going to return home, he asked, 115. »How old are you?» 116. The white-bearded man replied, 117. »I am thirty years old.» 118. When the guest saw (i.e. heard) this 119. (he knew) that not a hair of the beard of the

 $^{^{1}}$ sal \ddot{i} tqa $n < sal \ddot{a}duryan$.

² deslap 'beginning'.

kirgen ademnin saqalï bir tal aqarmaptur. 120. ellig jašγæ kirgen ademniŋ saqalī ča: saqal bolaptuı 121. amma otuz jašγæ kirgen ademnin saqali hemesi aqajiptui. 122. bu kiši bu išlerge hejran qïlïp 123. jene æzïznïŋ qašïyæ ba:dï. 124. æzïz »keliŋ! 125. neme iš köduniz?» dep sorædi. 126. o: kiši baštin ötken ve körgen vaqælærnïŋ hemesini dep berdi. 127. æzïz dedi ki 128. »sen mendin ævelde gep sodïlæ. 129. men geplerige bæqïp 130. dzæva:b bersem 131. szle menin gepimge iš'enmedile. 132. šu seb'ebdin men özlerini o: γa:rγæ ib'ergen edim. 133. γa:rγæ ba:γan væχtlærïdæ sizle körešken kiši otuz jaštæ dur. 134. amma yatuninin jæmanligidin yatundin heme vay a:zar jegen seb'eptin konli yatundin ra:hat almayan seb'ebdin o: kišinin saqali aqarip ketti. 135. iškindzi menzildeki ademnin yatunnin paskinelikidin o: ademnin hem saqali anče aqarmædi. 136. amma jigen ičkeni čirajge čiqmajdu. 137. bu adem tola ojuq yatunnin paskinelik seb'ebidin 137a. emma üčündzi menzildeki ademni ködöniz mu? 138. o: adem bolsæ 139. jetmiš jašqæ kigen

man who was seventy years old had become white. 120. The beard of the man who was fifty years old was shot with grey 121. but the beard of the man who was thirty years old had become all white. 122. This man was surprised at these things 123. and again went to the pious man. 124. The pious man said, »Come along! 125. What have you seen?» he asked. 126. That man told all what had happened and what he had seen. 127. The pious man said, 128. »You asked me first. 129. When I considered your question 130. and gave you a reply 131. you didn't believe my words. 132. For this reason I sent you to that cave . 133. When you went to the cave the (first) man you met with was thirty years old. 134. But for the reason of his wife's wickedness and for all the troubles he had to sustain from her and for the reason that he never had peace because of his wife the beard of that man had become white. 135. The beard of the man of the second place (stage) where you alighted had not become so white because of his wife's dirtiness. 136. But what a man has eaten or drunk doesn't show on his face. 137. This man was very thin1 because of his wife's dirtiness. 137a. But did you see the man in the third place where you alighted? 138. As to that man, 139. he was seventy years

 $^{^{1}}$ ojuq < uruq.

adem. 140. özi hem semiz čiraj hem obdan saqalī hem aqarmaγan kiši. 141. χatumī hem qærī χatum. 142. εiniŋ koŋlīnī aγrītmaγan¹ sebˈeptin εiniŋ kuni obdanlīq sebˈeptin saqalī aqarmaγan» dep 143. eski χatum obdan χotullærnīŋ hæqīqetni o: kiš¹ge bildurup qojdī. 144. o: kiši hem æzizniŋ bu körsetken jollærīnī köjep 145. ve a:-lemniŋ tegini bilip 146. tola χοš boldī.

old. 140. He was a fat man, his face was also beautiful and his beard too had not become white. 141. His wife also was an old woman. 142. Because she had never made her husband's heart ache and because her husband's lot (in life) had been kindness his beard had not become white,» he said 143. and informed that man of the truth about bad women and good women. 144. That man also saw the road the pious man had shown 145. and understood the secret of the world 146. and was very glad.

 $^{^{1}}$ $a\gamma r\ddot{\imath}tma\gamma an < a\gamma r\ddot{\imath}majdur\gamma an$.

XII.

1. bir kuni ep'endinin išeki manyælï unamædï. 2. bir adem ketip barïp 3. ep'endiyæ dedi ki 4. »ej ep'endim! išekiniznin qonïyæ qïzïl murč tïqïp qojsænïz 5. išekiniz obdan maneduu» dedi. 6. ep'endi išeknin qonïyæ qïzïl murč tïqïp qojdï. 7. išeknin qonï atešip 8. išeki jugurup qačïp ketti. 9. ep'endi išeknin keindin jet'elmedi. 10. ep'endi xia:l qïldï ki 11. »men hem išekimnin qonïyæ qïlyan ïšnï men hem qïlaj» dep 12. bir šox qïzïl murčnï özinin qonïyæ tïxtï. 13. ep'endinin qonï atešip 14. išektin ašïp ketti.

XII.

1. One day the efendi's donkey did not agree to go (move). 2. A man who passed by 3. said to the efendi, 4. »Oh, my friend! If you put red pepper into the arse of your donkey 5. it will go well!» he said. 6. The efendi put red pepper into the arse of the donkey. 7. The arse of the donkey took fire 8. and his donkey ran away. 9. The efendi was unable to overtake it. 10. The efendi thought, 11. »I will do the same thing to myself what I have done with the arse of my donkey!» 12. and put a piece¹ of red pepper into his own arse. 13. The efendi's arse took fire 14. and he distanced the donkey.

¹ $\check{s}o\chi$ 'grain'.

XIII.

1. εp'ɛndi bir kuni bir hɛmsa:jɛsiniŋ öjidin bir qazan tilɛp kirdi. 2. uš tö·t kundin ki:n qazan igɛsi »ɛp'ɛndim! qaz'annï bersɛ!» dedi. 3. εp'ɛndi dedi ki 4. »hɛ! qazannïŋnï æčket!» dep 5. bir čoŋ qazan bir kičik qazannï berdi. 6. o: adɛm dedi ki 7. »ɛp'ɛndim! bu čoŋ qazan mɛniŋki. 8. bu kičik qazan bizniŋ em'ɛs.» 9. ɛp'ɛndi dedi ki 10. »sɛniŋ qazanïŋ tuγuptuı. 11. bu kičik qazan sɛniŋ qazanïŋnïŋ balasï» dep 12. unamaj kičik qazannï berdi. 13. jenɛ bir nečɛ kundin ki:n ɛp'ɛndi jenɛ qazan tilɛp alïp kirdi. 14. qaz'annïŋ igɛsi qazanyæ kirdi. 15. ɛp'ɛndi dedi ki 16. »qazanïŋ ölɛp qaldï» dedi. 17. o: adɛm dedi ki 18. »ɛp'ɛndim! qazan degɛn ölmɛjduı. 19. anday demɛj qazanïmnï bersɛ!» dedi. 20. ɛp'ɛndi dedi ki 21.

XIII.

The efendi one day entered the house of a neighbour and asked for a kettle. 2. Three or four days later the owner of the kettle said, »My efendi! Please, give back the kettle!» 3. The efendi said, 4. »Yes! Take away¹ your kettle!» 5. and gave him one big and one small kettle. 6. That man said, 7. »My efendi! This big kettle is mine! 8. This small kettle is not mine!» 9. The efendi said, 10. »Your kettle has borne. 11. This small kettle is the child of your kettle,» he said 12. and did not consent but to give him the small kettle. 13. Again some days later the efendi came and asked for a kettle. 14. The owner of the kettle came (in order to have) the kettle back. 15. The efendi said, 16. »Your kettle died!» 17. That man said, 18. »My efendi! A (thing which is called a) kettle does not die. 19. Give my kettle back without talking like that!» he said.

¹ æčket-<ælïp čïqïp ket-

'qazanı̈n tuγdı̈' desem 22. putujsen. 23. 'öldı' desem 21. neme ı̈sγæ putmejsen?» dep 25. o: biča:reniŋ čoŋ qazanı̈nı̈ ep'endi kičik qazanγæ tegisip aldı̈.

20. The efendi said, 21. »When I said 'Your kettle has borne' 22. you believed it. 23. When I say 'It has died', 24. why don't you believe it?» he said, 25. and the efendi took this poor man's big kettle in exchange against (his own) small one.

Poetry.

1.

išiktin čiqardi baš^īni körsetti qælem qašini qajsi bajniŋ qizi iken tonmaj diken¹ joldaš^īni

2.

qara qara qašlæriŋ dʒelpur² ne du sačlæriŋ neme šunčæ jiγlajsɛn tökɛlɛdu jašlæriŋ

Poetry.

1.

From the door she stretched out her head. She showed her eyebrows (thin) like a (stroke of a) pen. The girl of what bai is she? She says she doesn't know her comrade.

2.3

Your eyebrows are very black! How beautifully your hair waves! Why do you cry thus much? Your tears are flowing.

 $^{1 \} dik \varepsilon n < dur \ ik' \varepsilon n.$

 $^{^{2}}$ $dzelp \dot{u}r < jelp \dot{u}r$.

³ cf. Materials II, p. 160, n. 1.

jaχšīnīŋ jæma:nī men buγdajnīŋ sæma:nī men qolamda qapaq čilim nešeniŋ χuma·rī men

4.

bu· taγlær igiz taγlær tašï ba· topasï joq šwbu kunde ja·r tussæm derdi ba· vopasï joq

5.

qašinizni ættiniz bizni tašlap kettiniz

3.

I am the evil of (all) good¹.

I am the straw of wheat.

In my hand a (I have) pipe of kurbitsa.

I am a hashish-smoker.

4 2

These mountains are high mountains.
They have stones but no sand.
If I take a friend this same day
she would have pain but no faithfulness.

5.

You winked³ with your eyes! You abandoned me.

¹ cf. Materials II, p. 96, No. 51.

² probably from the tale of Tahir and Zohra, cf. Kashghar-poetry No. 40 (Materials II, p. 92, n. 1).

³ qašat- to wink, to give sign with one's eyes.

joq mu ikεn χuda:ïmïz za·r za·r jïγlattïŋïz

6.

a:šiq boldum özenge qa:šiŋ bilen közenge men dʒan bersem ærz em'es dʒandin iziz jarimge

7.

ketti ja koŋlï qara baamsæ ja ïm demedi činege čajnï quijup ičemse jarïm demedi

Does God not exist? You made me cry piteously.

6.

I have fallen in love with you, with your eyebrows and with your eyes.

Even if I had to give up (my) soul it doesn't matter if it is for you, my friend, dearer¹ (to me) than my soul.

7.2

(My) friend left, the naughty one!
My friend didn't say if he was going to leave.
Having poured tea in the cup
my friend didn't say if he was going to drink it.

¹ $iziz < \alpha ziz$.

² cf. my Studien zu einer osttürkischen Lautlehre, II, p. 36 No. 13.

men anamdïn ajrïlïp sïndï qanatïm qajalïp men jïγlamaj kim jïγlaswn dʒanïm anamdïn ajrïlïp

9.

qïzïl gulnï demesem γunčæsïnï ùzgùm joq sen anamnï demesem bu še'erlerde turγum joq

10.

gullær ačilip qaptu mura:dïyæ jetkende

8.1

I was separated from my mother, my wing was broken and bent.² If I do not cry who should then cry! I got separated from my dear mother!

9.3

If I do not mention the red rose
(it means that) I have no desire to break its bud.
If I do not mention you, my mother,
(it means that) I have no desire to stay in this town.

10.

The roses have opened when they have reached their desire.

¹ cf. Tashmaliq-poetry No. 2 (Materials, II, p. 160).

 $^{^2}$ qajal- 'to get bent', cf. Materials, II, p. 160, No. 2, where it occurs as qa:ril-.

³ cf. Tashmaliq-poetry, No. 28 (Materials, II, p. 170).

qædrïm ötilür jarγæ men bu šeh'erdin ketkende

11.

ojnamaqqæ čaqqan qïz jürekke otnï jaqqan qïz keče kündüz ïšqæŋdæ jïγlap jürgen hejra:n biz

12.

atam sormæjdu ha:lïmnï anam sormæjdu ha:lïmnï aramïzdæ müsülman joq körüštürmejdu jarïmnï

My value will be known¹ to my friend when I am leaving this town.

11.

Girl, who is quick² to play³!
Girl, who has set fire to (one's) heart!
Night and day in love for you
I am surprised that I have been wandering about crying.

12.4

My father does not ask for my state, my mother does not ask for my state. Among us there are no Muslims, they do not arrange a meeting with my friend.

¹ ötil- 'to be passed on'.

² čagqan and čapsan with the same meaning.

³ i.e. to go to bed with somebody.

⁴ cf. Kashghar-poetry No. 84 (Materials, II, p. 109).

men γæzatqæ atlansæm atam bolædu ra:zï ölgenler šehit ölsün qalγanlær tema:m ra:zï

14.

atasï ölmegen ba: mu anasï ölmegen ba: mu kišiniŋ jù:tiyæ barïp musa:pir bolmayan ba:r mu

15.

qïzïl gwl tùbide sinčej ičip zuma:r boldwm men qælender ennini kejmej ædzep diva:ne boldwm men

13.

When I mount my horse for battle¹ my father is content.

May those who died be martyrs!

(Then) all those who have remained (alive) will be content.

14.

Is there somebody whose father has not died? Is there somebody whose mother has not died? Is there somebody who has gone to (another) man's country and who has not become a stranger?

15.

When I have had a little tea² in a cup under a red rose I got desirous (of something).

Without putting on a beggar's clothes
I got strange in mind like a beggar-monk.

أغزاة 'a warlike expedition against infidels, battle'.

² sinčej was translated to me with 'a little tea in a cup'.

saraıj bulbulum saraŋ čina:nïŋ šæχï sïnswn ja: ajrïlæmεn deidw ja:rnïŋ köŋli tïnswn

17.

čilaŋ toχom čilaŋ toχom ja:rim oγanswn lebleridin tišlep alaj čučup oγanswn

18.

ædzep úrgendi šunqarγæ menin ögözemdeki danγæ

16.

Sing, my nightingale, sing, that the branches of the platane get broken! (My) friend says, »I will leave (you).» May (my) friend's heart be quiet.

17.1

Crow, my cock, crow, my cock!
My friend shall awake!
I will bite her (his) lips
that she (he) will leap up and awake.

18.

The Shunqar-falcon² learned wonderfully to come to the grain on my roof.³

¹ cf. Khotan-poetry, No. 5 (Materials, I, p. 133).

² cf. Le Coq, Bemerkungen über türkische Falknerei, p. 9.

⁸ I suppose -yee in šungaryæ to stand only for the sake of euphony.

közem tojsæ tojyandu bayrïm qanmædï ja:ryæ

19.

ketmεkkε χia:l εjlεp baγčæŋ bile jol saldïm čokannï tola alïp dʒwvannï ada saldïm

20.

ændza:n dopam ba:r deisen kemčet bile jazlajsen bir sujep qojan desem juz min telik¹ nazlajsen

Even if my eyes are sated my heart has not slaked its thirst for (my) friend.²

19.

When I took into my mind to leave I took the way through your garden. I took many newly married ladies and finished off with the juvans.³

20.

You say you have a cap from Andidjan.
But you use a beaver-cap in summertime.
When I say, »Kiss me once!»
You coquette (as if you wanted) one hundred thousand tangas.

¹ $t \epsilon lik < t \epsilon \eta \epsilon lik$.

² cf. Kashghar-poetry No. 7 (Materials, II, p. 79); when my narrator repeated this verse he exchanged qanmædï against tojmædï.

³ dzwan a woman who is thirty or more, cf. Skrine, Chinese Central Asia, p. 202—203 with a description of the believes connected with the 'coming of age' of women.

ændza:n dopam ba:r deisen körmejmen yu bašïŋda ölep kessem arman joq bir kiče jassæm qašïŋdæ

22.

men özem š^ehervalasï je:z^īγæ čïqïp qoj vaqæmen qoj alïp qo:z^ī sætïp tæχtï sül'ejman alur men

23.

ædzeb boldum ædzeb boldum ædzeb bolyanyæ jïylæjmen kišinin jù·tiyæ barïp jetim bolyanyæ jïylæjmen

21.

You say you have a cap from Andidjan. Why, I don't see it on your head. I wouldn't complain if I died if I (only) might lie one night at your side.

22.

I myself am a town-child.

I have gone out in the fields tending sheep.

When I have bought sheep and sold lambs

I will buy Solomon's throne.¹

23.2

I have become strangely sad, I have become strangely sad, I am crying over my having become strangely sad. Having gone to somebody's country
I am crying over my having become an orphan.

 $^{^{1}}$ $t \alpha \chi t \ddot{i} s \dot{u} l' e j m an a l -= b a j b o l -.$

² cf. my Studien zu einer osttürkischen Lautlehre, II, p. 32, No. 3.

ušaq balalær ojnæjdu tal čïvæχtæ¹ attætïp² musa:pirlæ jïγlajdu öz jù·tini ja:d etip

25.

qašniŋ³ qarasi kunduz osma qojyæniŋ jalyan men saŋa tola köjdum maŋa köjgeniŋ jalyan

26.

sūzūk sunī laj qīlγan χan kevrūkniŋ topasī

24.

The small children are playing mounted on the branches of grape-vine. The strangers are crying when they remember their own country.

25.4

The black of her eyebrows is daylight that she had put on osma⁵ is not true. I burnt much in love for you (but) it is not true that you burnt for me.

26.

The dust (dirt) from Khan Kavruk⁶ has made the clear⁷ water muddy.

¹ čϊνæγ ~ čϊνæq ~ čϊνϊq 'branch of a tree'.

² attætip < at etip 'making a horse'.

 $^{^3}$ qašnin < qašinin.

⁴ cf. Tashmaliq-poetry No. 14 (Materials, II, p. 165).

⁵ osma cf. n. 3, p. 41.

⁶ yan kevruk place-name, lit. the Khan-bridge.

⁷ süzük 'clear, transparent'.

čokallerni uz qïlyan kevezliknin osmæsï

27.

men ba:dïm kiče bilen ojaqnïŋ iči bilen dʒa:nnïŋ qolï baγlandï düšmenniŋ sözi bilen

28.

kö·gɛli keldiŋ mu ja: köjdùgɛli keldiŋ mu ja: köjɛvöčkɛn otlænï janduγælï keldiŋ mu ja:

The osma from Kavazlik¹ has made the young women beautiful.²

27.3

I went in the night in the water-channel.⁴ My sweatheart's hands were tied with the words of an enemy.

28.

(My) friend, did you come in order to look?

(My) friend, did you come in order to make me burn in love?

(My) friend, did you come in order to light the fires that had burnt to an end.⁵

¹ I suppose this to be a place-name; the literal translation is 'cotton-field'.

 $^{^2}$ $uz = \check{cirajliq}$ according to my narrator only used in the Khotan-dialect; cf. Shaw, Sketch, II, p. 22 uz 'handsome, pretty, beautiful', which indicates that the word must be used also in Kashghar and Yarkand.

³ cf. Kashghar-poetry No. 9 (Materials, II, p. 80).

⁴ $ojaq = \alpha r \ddot{i}q$.

⁵ köjevöčken < köjep ötken.

kel i· dostum εjš išret qïlælï dʒeha·n bir nepestu γæni·met bileli

29.1

Come, Oh, my friend, let us enjoy life luxuriously! The world is the duration of a breath. Let us find out what it has to offer.

¹ From the litographed edition of bærq tedz elli, which according to my narrator is widely read in Eastern Turkestan.

Proverbs.

- 1. a:qïlyæ iša:ret na:danyæ dzwv'alduz.
 - beja:n a:qïlγæ iša:rɛt na:danγæ dʒwv'alduz degɛn sözimiz hušja:r adam a·zγænɛ gep birlɛ dʒïq gepni bilɛdw. galduŋ (galvaŋ mu deimiz) adam degɛn dʒïq gep söz birlɛ az ïšnï bilɛdw. andaγ adamγæ γæræz oqmaγandïn ki:n dʒwv'alduz tïqmaq¹ la:zem.
- qarγa qåq eter ö·z koŋlöni ö·zi χοš eter.
 beja:n qarγa qåq eter ö·z koŋlöni ö·zi χοš eter degen temsilimiz bir pægir adam bir kone satmade olturup

Proverbs.

- 1. A sign to the prudent man, a needle to the ignorant man.
 - Explanation: Our proverb 'A sign to the prudent man, a needle to the ignorant man' (means that) an attentive man with a few words understands many words. A fool (we also say galvay) with much talk and many words understands little. As such a man does not understand his task² he has to sew with a needle.
- 2. The crow says 'qaq' (i.e. croaks) and makes itself happy.

 Explanation: Our proverb 'The crow says 'qaq'
 (i.e. croaks) and makes itself happy' (means that) (if) a
 poor man who is sitting in an old arbour (says), "This ar-

¹ tiqmaq with the meaning 'to sew' < 'to insert.'

² γæræz (< A. غرض) 'main point'. I very much doubt if my narrator has caught the meaning of this proverb. I suppose the meaning to be that a clever man only needs a sign in order to understand something whereas a fool will have to be pricked with a needle in order to understand.

'menin bu· satmam qum köldeki toxta a:xunnin ajvan ser'ajdin hem jaxši' degen bir qana:ætlik söz bolædu.

- 3. pil birle dost bolsæŋ pil χαπεŋni rast qïl!

 beja:n pil birle dost bolsæŋ pil χαπεŋni rast qïl! degendin

 mæqsɛd pil degendin iba:ret bir katte kiši. o kiši birle

 a:šine bolγandïn ki:n elb'ette katte ima:ret jaχšï kigiz¹

 körpɛ kečɛk zilčɛ bes'at boluš kerek degen bir geptur.
- as^īlsaŋ egiz daryæ as^īl!
 beja:n as^īlsæŋ egiz daryæ as^īl degenimiz gep söz qïlsaŋ ja· alyu bergu qïlsaŋ özeŋdin čoŋ kiši birle qïl degen bir söz ba· dui.

bour of mine is even better than the aivan² and serai of Tokhta Akhun in Qum Köl³», it will become a winged word.

3. If you are friendly with an elephant, arrange your elephanthouse!

Explanation: — The object of saying 'If you are friendly with an elephant, arrange your elephant-house!' is (the following): By saying 'elephant' an important man is meant.⁴ After one has become friendly with that man it is of course necessary with a big building, good felt carpets, cushions and matresses⁵ and carpets⁶ of different kinds. Thus is the meaning.

4. If you are to be hanged, hang in a high gallows!

Explanation: — Our proverb 'If you are to be hanged, hang in a high gallows!' means: 'if you speak or if you trade, do it with a man who is bigger than yourself!

¹ repeated čigiz.

² ajvan a kind of square hall or Atrium, having a roof well raised over the central area and provided with clerestory openings on all four sides (STEIN, Ruins of Desert Cathay, I, p. 135).

³ a village in the Guma district.

⁴ iba:ret (< A. عبارة) 'meaning'.

⁵ körpε kečεk the last word reduplicative, cf. n. 4, p. 91.

⁶ zilče bes'at both words meaning 'carpet'.

- 5. özini sorayan kiši qa:zïnïŋ qasïyæ barmaptu.
- 6. qičqirmaγan dʒajγæ putumaγan čomaq. beja:n — qičqirmaγan dʒajγæ putumaγan čomaq degendin šu nuqtæ¹ ha·sil bolædu ki bir adamni bir adam bir dʒajγæ qičqirsæ bariš lazem. bolmæsæ barmaγan jayši. qičqirmæsæmu barsæ 'sɛn bu· jergɛ nemɛ išqæ keldiŋ?' dep putumaγan čomaq birlɛ urup qojsæ ketɛdu. nuqta hasil.
- 7. su kelištin ilgeri tuγoŋnï rast qïlïp qoj! beja:n — su· kelištin ilgeri tuγoŋnï rast qïlïp qoj degendin bašïŋγæ bir χapalïq kelišniŋ æhtimali² bolsæ šunuŋu čun bir γia:l ja: bir tedbir qïlïp qoj! degen bolædu.
- 5. A man who has asked himself has not gone to the judge.
- 6. For a place to where (you) have not been called an uncut³ mace.

 Explanation: With the saying 'For a place to where you have not been called an uncut mace' the point is: If somebody calls somebody to a place it is necessary to go. If he is not called there it is better not to go. If one is not called and goes there he will say, »Why did you come here?» and when he beats him with an uncut mace he will leave. This is the point.
- 7. Arrange your dam⁴ before the water has come!

Explanation: — With the saying 'Arrange your dam before the water has come!' it means (that if) it is probable that some mischief is going to come over your head then think of it or take some measures (to prevent it).

¹ nuqta ha:sil < A. نقطة حاصيل.

 $^{^{2}}$ whima:l < A. احتال ihtima:l 'probability'.

³ putu-to cut off branches etc; in this case it is probably meant that the mace has twigs left.

⁴ tuγ is a dam in a river or channel.

- 8. tögeni us'ulyæ qoparsæ bir tæxtæ pel'ezi bozar beja:n tögeni us'ulyæ qoparsæ bir tæxtæ pel'ezi bozar degeni jænï iš qïlišnï bilmegen adamnï bir xïzmetke burusæ ïšnï qïl'almæj boz^up qojædu. pelez dep qoyonnïn uzun ösken šaxlærïnï hem pel'ez deidu. jene bir qïsmï uzun čapanï keivælïp ja söjem čapanï keivælïp ïš qïlyan jerdeki seremdza:mlærïnï jïqïtïp atæduyan adamnï hem
- 9. azdïn dʒïqï jaxšï.

pel'ez deidu.

- ha:liŋγæ baqïp ha:l tart!
 χaltaŋγæ baqïp un ta·t!
 beja:n šu degenimiz özennin ahva:lïγæ jarašæ ïš qïlγïŋ!
 - 8. If you cause a camel to dance, it will spoil a melon-field.²

 Explanation: 'If you cause a camel to dance, it will spoil a melon-field' means that if you order a man who doesn't know how to do the work, to render you a service, he will destroy it since he is not able to do it. pelez means the branches of the melon which when they have grown long are called pelez. Furthermore, a man dressed in a long coat or in a trailing coat who, when working, is destroying the implements is called a pelez.
 - 9. It is better with much than little.
- Look into your conditions and draw your condition³!

 Look into your sack and grind the flour!

 Explanation: With this saying of ours (we mean):

Do (your) work according to what suits your conditions.

 $^{^1}$ $s\ddot{o}j\epsilon m=s\ddot{o}r\epsilon m$ 'trailing', also according to Baskakov & Nasilov, p. 139 'harrow'.

² in Kashghar the same proverb but with taχtæ pija:z 'an onion-field' instead tæχtæ pεl'εzi.

³ i.e. and find out what you are able to do.

- 11. a·pa bedjan ičmegelle¹
 emdi ičer boldï čaj
 išek xotukke minmegelle¹
 emdi miner boldï taj
- 12. εsildε χæta: joqbεd εsildε vopa: joq
- i3. öz jútide gúdʒgúnek hem γa:z olur² hem öjdek kiš³ jútide boz lačin ne γaz olur ne öjdek
- 14. öjdεk jesεŋ γa:znïŋ pejdε bol!
- 15. dʒïqqæ čïdæduyan k¹ši a:zγæ hεm čïdaptuı.
- 11. Those who never drank anise-water⁴ now drink tea.

 Those who never rode a donkey's foal now ride a horse's foal.⁵
- 12. There is no wrong with (one's) origin. In bad origin there is no faithfulness.
- In one's own country an owl catches both geese and ducks.
 In another person's country the grey barbary-falcon⁶ catches neither geese nor ducks.
- 14. When you eat duck, try to catch⁷ the goose.
- 15. A man who has endured much can also endure little.

¹ ičmegelle < ičmegenler; minmegelle < minmegenler.

 $^{^{2}}$ olur < alur.

 $ki\check{s}=ki\check{s}ini\eta.$

⁴ $a \cdot pa$ bedjan < arpa bedjan Anisum sativum (Le Coq, Eine Liste osttürkischer Pflanzennamen, p. 118); according to my narrator there are two kinds of anise $a \cdot pa$ bedjan and rum bedjan.

⁵ This proverb is used about parvenus; almost the same in Skrine, Chinese Central Asia p. 215.

⁶ for lačin v. Le Coq, Bemerkungen über türkische Falknerei, p. 6.

 $^{^7}$ $pejd\varepsilon < pejid\varepsilon; p\varepsilon j \sim pej$ (< P. ج) 'behind'.

- 16. sæbr qïlsæ γo:redin halva púter.
- 17. kijištin¹ ilgeri čïqïšnïŋ γæmnï qïl!
- qašiŋdæ kim oltursæ čirajliγiŋ šu bašiŋni kim silæsæ meša:jiγiŋ šu
- iözenni bil özgeni qoj
 qonanni qis jolanγæ kir
 degendin kiši bilen karin bolmæsum. özennin bilgeninče išinni qilγin
- 20. k'ašalanin anasi on sekiz nevre čevresi bile qošulap jetmiš iškige barædu. degenimiz beja:ni bir adem bir išni qilaj dep tuγan væχtidæ jene bašqæ bir iš pejda: bolup qalsæ o: pejda bolup qalγan
- 16. If one has patience one can make halva2 of unripe fruit.
- 17. Before you enter consider how to get out!
- 18. The person sitting at your side is your most beautiful friend.

The person who caresses your head is your Shaikh.3

19. Know yourself! Leave others!

Close your rump! Enter your own road!

It means: Have nothing to do with other people! Do

your work according to what you know yourself.

20. The mother of a k'ašala⁴ goes together⁵ with eighteen grand-children to seventy (different) doors.

Explanation of our saying: — If, when somebody says 'I will do this', another work comes in sight and when he says 'I will

¹ kijištin < kirištin.

² halva the famous Oriental sweet pudding.

 $^{^3}$ meša: $j\ddot{\imath}\chi$ (<A. مشائخ pl. of شیخ

⁴ Baskakov & Nasilov, p. 82 give kaşila ~ kaşal 'confused', difficult'. In Guma it seems to have the meaning 'unhappy' or *ïšïnï qil'almayan kiši* 'a man who is not able to perform his work'.

⁵ qošul- 'to be added'.

ïšnï qïlaj dep tursæ jenε bölεk ïš pejda: bolup qalædu. mundaγ ïšnï k'ašala deidu.

- 21. ataŋ atγan duka:nda paχtε at biædʒɛl ölej deseŋ tam tubige bærïp jat
- 22. körmegen per'ištedin körgen dö æfzel degenimiz körmegen bir jaxši ademdin körgen bilgen bir jæman adem jaxši. menesi šu
- 23. azγæ qana:æt qïlmaγan adem dʒïqtïn quruγ qalædu degenimiz bir nerse az bolsæ mu bu azken dep tašlav'atmaj šu az nerseniŋ azlïqqæ sæbrï qïlïp tursæ dʒïq bolædu

do that which came in sight' then again another work comes in sight. That is what is called $k'a\check{s}ala$.

21. Strike the cotton on the dukan² on which your father has struck it.

If you say you want to die an unnatural death lie down next to a wall.

22. Better than an angel which you have not seen is a demon³ which you have seen.

(This) saying of ours (means): better than a good man whom you have not seen is a bad man whom you have seen and known.

23. A man who is not satisfied⁴ with little will remain poor⁵ from much.

(This) saying of ours (means): if a man, even if something is little (few) is not throwing it away, saying 'It is little (few)!' but has patience with the insignificance of this little thing, it will become much.

¹ ædzɛl < A. احل 'appointed hour of death'.

 $^{^2}$ $d\ddot{u}ka:n$ is the instrument in the form of an one-stringed bow on which the cotton is struck.

 $d\ddot{o} = div \epsilon < P$. ديو.

⁴ gana:æt < A. قناعة 'content, contentment'.

⁵ quruγ lit. 'dry'.

- 24. erteki dünbedin bu günki öpke jaxšï
- 25. χam terini ejlese γïltan bolu nefsini jïqqan kiši sultan bolu
- 26. mihnet muš'aqæt čïqsæ her qanče eski bir nerse bolsæ mu obdan bolædu
- at alsæŋ aj keŋ'eš
 γotun alsæŋ jil keŋ'eš
- 24. The lung of to-day is better than the fat tail of tomorrow.
- 25. If one scrapes a raw hide it becomes *ghiltan*¹. One who can control his greedy nature becomes a sultan.
- 20. If difficulties arise, however bad something may be it becomes good.
- 27. If you buy a horse consider it a month. If you take a wife consider it a year.

¹ γ"iltan a hide with the hair scraped off.

Riddles.

1. maŋadur maŋadur qijdin aš'almajdur.

o: neme?

čïγrïq.

2. kičesi kimyap toq'adu kunduzi zejtum tav'a

o: neme desek?

a:sman.

 qat'ar qat'ar tuγalla tulki telpek keigelle

o: neme desek?

qumuš.

Riddles.1

1. It goes and goes and never is able to leave its track.²
What is that? A cotton cleaning machine.

2. In the night it weaves $kimkhap^3$ In daytime blue⁴ cloth.

If we say what is that?

The sky.

3. Standing in rows dressing in caps of fox-skin.

If we say what is that?

A reed. 5

 $^{^{1}\,}$ The Turki name for 'riddle' is $tapma\ tap \ddot{n} \ddot{s} maq.$

² cf. Kashghar-riddle No. 4 (Materials, II, p. 134).

 $^{^3}$ $kim\chi ap \sim keimxap$ a cloth with flower-pattern (i.e. indicating the stars).

⁴ zejtuin usually is 'olive'; zejtuin tav'a is a special blue cloth.

⁵ because the reeds get red in autumn; $tu\gamma alla < tur\gamma anlar$; keigelle < keigenler.

4. qar'aŋγu öjde išek haŋrajdu.

o: neme?

tögůrmεn.

5. axšam keter leglek ert $^{\epsilon}$ gen keler seksek

o: neme?

kunduz.

4. In a dark house a donkey is crying.

What is that?

The mill.

5. In the evening it leaves like a stork, in the morning it comes like a saksak. What is that? Daylight.

¹ $s \in k s \in k$ was described to me as an animal which runs very fast.